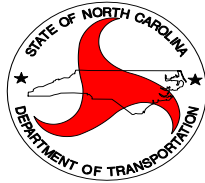


STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION



Division 14

District 2

Contract & Bonds

CONTRACT: DN01153
TIP Number: N/A
FEDERAL: STATE FUNDED
WBS Element: BP14.R002.3
LOCATION: CULVERTS 430187, 430188, 430189 AND 430190 OVER MARTINS CREEK ON SR 1341 (MARTINS CREEK RD)
COUNTY: HAYWOOD
DESCRIPTION: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND CULVERTS AT CULVERTS 430187, 430188, 430189 AND 430190 OVER MARTINS CREEK ON SR 1341 (MARTINS CREEK RD) IN HAYWOOD COUNTY

Contractor: Whaley Construction LLC
Address: PO Box 70
Kodak, TN 37764

Division Engineer: Wesley Grindstaff, P.E.
District Engineer: W. Cody Weddle, P.E.
Resident Engineer: Kenny McCourt

Letting Date: 3/24/2026

Contract Execution: 04/16/2026

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAY DIVISION 14

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: MARCH 24, 2026 AT 2:00 PM

CONTRACT ID: DN01153

WBS ELEMENT NO.: BP14.R002.3

FEDERAL AID NO.: STATE FUNDED

COUNTY: HAYWOOD

TIP NO.: N/A

MILES: 0.325

ROUTE NO.: SR 1341 (MARTINS CREEK RD)

LOCATION: CULVERTS 430187, 430188, 430189 AND 430190 OVER MARTINS CREEK ON SR 1341 (MARTINS CREEK RD)

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND CULVERTS

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

THIS IS A STRUCTURE PROJECT.

BID BOND IS REQUIRED.

Whaley Construction LLC

NAME OF BIDDER

PO Box 70, Kodak, TN 37764

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
 CONTRACT No. DN01153 IN HAYWOOD COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
 RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **DN01153**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Department of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the *2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete Contract No. **DN01153** in **Haywood County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2024* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer or Division Engineer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



Signed by: 
 29BD03927CF24F6...
 03/02/2026

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET**

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

BOND REQUIREMENTS: G-1
 HAUL ROADS: G-1
 CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-3
 PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: G-3
 CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM: G-4
 MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-4
 SPECIALTY ITEMS: G-4
 FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: G-4
 SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: G-6
 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
 (DIVISIONS): G-6
 RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES: G-21
 USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): G-21
 EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES: G-22
 OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: G-22
 NOTES TO CONTRACTOR: G-23

ROADWAYR-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTSSSP-1
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITYSSP-2
 ERRATASSP-5
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINESSSP-8
 MINIMUM WAGESSSP-9
 TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:SSP-10
 ON-THE-JOB TRAININGSSP-19

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

TRAFFIC CONTROL TC-1
 UTILITY BY OTHERSUBO-1
 EROSION CONTROL EC-1
 STRUCTURE/CULVERTSST-1

PERMITS P-1

SIGNATURE SHEETS AND FORMS S-1
BID/PAY ITEM SHEETS T-1
DOT EXECUTION SHEET U-1

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY
BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.**

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement may cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

For preparing and submitting the bid electronically, refer to Article 102-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Bidders that bid electronically on Raleigh Central-Let projects will need a separate Digital Signature from the approved electronic bidding provider for Division Contracts.

ELECTRONIC ON-LINE BID:

1. Download entire proposal from Connect NCDOT website. Download the electronic submittal file from the approved electronic bidding provider website.
2. In accordance with Article 102-3 of the Standard Specifications, registration on the Interested Parties List is required unless SP1 G02 Interested Parties List Not Required provision is included in the proposal.
3. Prepare and submit the electronic submittal file using the approved electronic bidding provider software.
4. Electronic bidding software necessary for electronic bid preparation may be downloaded from the Bid Express website following the directions at: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Electronic-Bidding.aspx>.
5. Questions should be emailed 7 calendar days prior to the bid opening to **Jeffrey E. Alspaugh, EI** at **d14contracts@ncdot.gov**. Contact with any other NCDOT personnel concerning this project is strictly prohibited, unless otherwise noted, and may result in bids being considered non-responsive.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****BOND REQUIREMENTS:**

(6-1-16)(Rev.1-16-24)

102-8, 102-10

SPD 01-420A

A Bid Bond is required in accordance with Article 102-10 of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Contract Payment and Performance Bonds are required in accordance with Article 103-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

HAUL ROADS:

(7-16-24)

105

SP1 G04

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-45, Article 105-15 RESTRICTION OF LOAD LIMITS, line 31, add the following after second sentence of the second paragraph:

At least 30 days prior to use, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any public road proposed for use as a haul road for the project.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 5-16-23)

108

SP1 G08 A

The date of availability for this contract is **April 20, 2026**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **April 27, 2029**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **April 20, 2026**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **October 27, 2028**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **One Thousand Six Hundred Dollars (\$ 1,600.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **All Work to Construct Culvert #430187 & #430188 Concurrently** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP- 3 thru TMP- 7** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **Two Hundred Forty 240** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Six Hundred Dollars (\$ 1,600.00)** per calendar day.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **All Work to Construct Culvert #430189** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP- 3 and TMP- 8 thru TMP- 9** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **Two Hundred Ten 210** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Six Hundred Dollars (\$ 1,600.00)** per calendar day.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **All Work to Construct Culvert #430190** as shown on Sheet(s) **TMP- 3 and TMP- 10 thru TMP- 12** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **Two Hundred Ten 210** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Six Hundred Dollars (\$ 1,600.00)** per calendar day.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12)(Rev. 1-16-24)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:

(1-19-16)

SP1 G18C

No tree cutting will be allowed from **APRIL 1** through **OCTOBER 15** of any year.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)(Rev. 1-16-24)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
0077	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)
0078	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
0017-0024	Guardrail
0039-0066	Erosion Control

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05)(Rev. 1-16-24)

109-8

SP1 G43

Page 1-82, Article 109-8, FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENTS, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **2.6007** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Erosion Control Stone	Gal/Ton	0.55
Rip Rap, Class _____	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
> 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to > 11" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
9" to 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to 9" to 11" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
< 9" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to < 9" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form%20-%20Starting%20Nov%202022%20Lettings.pdf>

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08)(Rev. 6-17-25)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2026	(7/01/25 - 6/30/26)	9% of Total Amount Bid
2027	(7/01/26 - 6/30/27)	45% of Total Amount Bid
2028	(7/01/27 - 6/30/28)	45% of Total Amount Bid
2029	(7/01/28 - 6/30/29)	1% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):

(10-16-07)(Rev. 10-21-25)

102-15(J)

SP1 G67

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE/WBE Goal: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that owns (or leases) and operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor. A firm that makes minor modifications to the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment is not a manufacturer.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns (or leases), and operates a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in sufficient quantities, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, concrete or concrete products, gravel, stone, asphalt and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplement of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term operating lease and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

Distributor - A firm that engages in the regular sale or lease of the items specified by the contract. A distributor assumes responsibility for the items it purchases once they leave the point of origin (e.g., a manufacturer's facility), making it liable for any loss or damage not covered by the carrier's insurance.

Replacement / Substitution - A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Form%20and%20Instructions.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/SAF%20Form%20-%20Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Revised%2004-19.xlsm>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.
[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form – Form is used to make a preliminary counting determination for each DBE listed as a regular dealer or distributor to assess its eligibility for 60 or 40 percent credit, respectively of the cost of materials or supplies based on its demonstrated capacity and intent to perform as a regular dealer or distributor, as defined in section 49 CFR 26.55 under the contract at issue. A Contractor will submit the completed form with the Letter of Intent.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20Regular%20Dealer-Distributor%20Affirmation%20Form%20-%20USDOT%202024.pdf>

Combined MBE/WBE Goal

There is NO MBE/WBE Goal for this project.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE / WBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If the Combined MBE/ WBE goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word “None” or the number “0.” This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE’s or WBE’s participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder’s commitment to use the

MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE/WBE goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

One complete set and **#Copies** copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 2:00 p.m. of the fifth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the fifth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE goal will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the advertised goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this,

in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Engineer will notify the Contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A Contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a Contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the

contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Manufacturer, Regular Dealer, Distributor

A Contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement 40 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a MBE/WBE distributor, 60 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a MBE/WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures obtained from a MBE/WBE manufacturer.

A Contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers, regular dealers or distributors:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer, regular dealer, nor a distributor count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged that the Department deems to be reasonable, including transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves.

A Contractor will submit a completed *DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form* with the Letter of Intent to the Engineer. The Engineer will forward to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov. The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will make a preliminary assessment as to whether a MBE/WBE supplier has the demonstrated capacity to perform a commercially useful function (CUF) on a contract-by-contract basis *prior* to its participation.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for

execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value

of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor or any portion of its work for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate a MBE/WBE subcontractor or any portion of its work, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated or any portion of its work after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. Good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE or any portion of its work that it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE was engaged, or so that the Contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE contractor after contract award. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause

does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;

- (c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable State law;
- (f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;
- (i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract; and
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.

- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.
- (B) Decertification Replacement
- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement but not the overall goal.
 - (i) If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract. The Department may continue to count participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm which will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.
 - (ii) If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its acquisition by or merger with a non- MBE/WBE during the performance of the contract. The Department may not continue to count the portion of the decertified firm's performance on the contract remaining toward either the contract goal or the overall goal, even if the Contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm or the Department has executed a prime contract with the MBE/WBE that was later decertified.
 - (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments. The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:

(11-17-20)

SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216**
Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.

USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):

(8-20-19)(Rev. 3-17-26)

SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107, NC GS 15A-300, American Security Drone Act of 2023 (ASDA), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Memorandum M-26-02, all FAA rules, regulations and policies and all NCDOT UAS Policies. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

NOTES TO CONTRACTOR:

(8-19-25)

SP1 G999B

For clarification, the Asbestos Assessment pay item covers all four bridges/culverts.

Project is in a county where the federally-listed Indiana bat is known to occur, so tree removal will be conducted with winter tree clearing (October 16 through March 30), if possible, to avoid the potential for disturbing summer roosting bats. Note however that as outlined in the NRTR there is only minor clearing and the trees to be cleared are not expected to be suitable as tree roosts.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:**

(9-17-02)(Rev. 3-19-24)

200

SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method - II shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)(Rev. 1-16-24)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 542.50** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on

March 1, 2026.

ELECTRONIC TICKETING SYSTEM:

(7-16-24)(Rev. 12-17-24)

1020

SP10 R20

Description

At the contractor's option, the use of an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries may be utilized on this project. At the preconstruction conference, the contractor shall notify the Engineer if they intend to utilize an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries to the project.

Electronic Ticketing Requirements

- a. The electronic ticketing system must be fully integrated with the load read-out system at the plant. The system shall be designed so data inputs from scales cannot be altered by either the Contractor or the Department.
- b. Material supplier must test to confirm that ticketing data can be shared from the originating system no less than 30 days prior to project start.
- c. After each truck is loaded, ticket data must be electronically captured, and ticket information uploaded via Application Programming Interface (API) to the Department.
- d. Obtain security token from NCDOT for access to E-Ticketing portal (to send tickets). To request a Security Key, fill out the below E-Ticketing Security Request Form: <https://forms.office.com/g/XnT7QeRtgt>

- e. Obtain API from NCDOT containing the required e-ticketing data fields and format. Download the API from the NCDOT E-ticketing Webpage: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/E-Ticketing/Pages/default.aspx>
- f. Provide all ticket information in real time and daily summaries to the Department's designated web portal. If the project contains locations with limited cellular service, an alternative course of action must be agreed upon.
- g. Electronic ticketing submissions must be sent between the Material Supplier and the Department.
- h. The electronic ticket shall contain the following information:

- Date
- Contract Number
- Supplier Name
- Contractor Name
- Material
- JMF
- Gross Weight
- Tare Weight
- Net Weight
- Load Number
- Cumulative Weight
- Truck Number
- Weighmaster Certification
- Weighmaster Expiration
- Weighmaster Name
- Facility Name
- Plant Certification Number
- Ticket Number
- Hauling Firm (optional)
- Voided Ticket Number (if necessary)
- Original Ticket Number (if necessary)
- Supplier Revision (If necessary)

The Contractor/supplier can use the electronic ticketing system of their choice to meet the requirements of this provision.

Measurement and Payment

No measurement or payment will be made for utilizing an electronic ticketing system as the cost of such shall be included in the contract price bid for the material being provided.

GLASS BEAD GRADATION FOR PAVEMENT MARKINGS:

(9-17-24)

1087

SP10 R87

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-187, Subarticle 1087-4(C), Gradation & Roundness, after line 6, delete and replace Table 1087-2 with the following:

TABLE 1087-2		
GLASS BEAD GRADATION REQUIREMENTS		
Sieve Size	Gradation Requirements	
	Minimum	Maximum
Passing #20	100%	--
Retained on #30	5%	15%
Retained on #50	40%	80%
Retained on #80	15%	40%
Passing #80	0%	10%
Retained on #200	0%	5%

TEMPORARY SHORING:

(2-20-07)(Rev. 1-16-24)

SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 feet from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide*.

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon

with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define “anchors” as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define “temporary wall” as a temporary MSE wall and “Temporary Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary MSE wall. Define “reinforcement” as geotextile, geogrid, geostrip, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextiles or geogrids wrapped behind welded wire facing or geostrips connected to welded wire facing. Define “temporary geotextile wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement, “temporary geogrid wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement and “temporary geostrip wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geostrip reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define “Wire Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define “embedment” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define “embedment” for temporary walls as the wall embedment below the grade at the wall face.

(E) Positive Protection

Define “unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier” as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1170.01. Define “concrete barrier” as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define “temporary guardrail” as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 862.02.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-7
Geosynthetics	1056
Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement	1024-1
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Water	1024-4
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail and Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3 inches and a bending stress of at least 1,000 pounds per square inch for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12 inches above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

Use neat cement grout that only contains cement and water with a water cement ratio of 0.4 to 0.5 which is approximately 5.5 gallons of water per 94 pounds of Portland cement. Provide grout with a compressive strength at 3 and 28 days of at least 1,500 and 4,000 psi, respectively.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5a geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid and Geostrip Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 feet. Use geogrids for geogrid reinforcement and geostrips for geostrip reinforcement with an “approved” status code in accordance with the NCDOT Geosynthetic Reinforcement Evaluation Program. The list of approved geogrids and geostrips is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide geogrids and geostrips with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids and geostrips are approved for short-term design strengths (3-year design life) in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 feet, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer licensed in the state of North

Carolina and employed or contracted by the Temporary Wall Vendor. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater or flood elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 pcf,

(b)	Friction Angle (ϕ)	Shoring Backfill
	30°	A-2-4 Soil
	34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
	38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 psf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 pounds per square foot if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. Design temporary shoring for a traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Article 11.5.6 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or Type 1 grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 pounds per foot applied 18 inches above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32 inches above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6 inches above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3 inches if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6 inches. Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 feet behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6 inches between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18 inches except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 feet, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6 inches beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid and geostrip reinforcement, use approved geosynthetic reinforcement properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0. For temporary geogrid walls with an R_c of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 feet and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use “L” shaped welded wire facing with 18 to 24 inch long legs. Locate geosynthetic reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 feet back behind facing into shoring backfill. Attach geostrip reinforcement to welded

wire facing with a connection approved by the Department.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid, geostrip and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 feet back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1170.01. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawing* Nos. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

- (1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,
- (2) Shoring location is within 6 inches of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and
- (3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2 degrees of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

- (1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or Type 1 grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 feet. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3 inches of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

- (a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,
- (b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and
- (c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.
- (d) Mix and place neat cement grout in accordance with Subarticles 1003-5, 1003-6 and 1003-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with

American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

- (i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04 inches between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08 inches between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
- (ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit PDF files of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until

excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Attach geostrip reinforcement to welded wire facing and wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18 inches with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3 inches of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Before placing shoring backfill, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8 to 10 inch thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 feet of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 feet, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8 inches of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 feet of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define “top of shoring” as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define “bottom of shoring” as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor’s convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1170-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Temporary Shoring

Pay Unit
Square Foot

CONES:

(3-19-24)

1135

SP11 R35

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-11, Article 1135-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 19-20, delete the third sentence of the first paragraph, “Do not use cones in the upstream taper of lane or shoulder closures for multi-lane roadways.”.

FLAGGERS:

(12-17-24)(Rev. 12-23-25)

1150

SP11 R50

Revise Section 1150 of the *Standard Specification* as follows:

Page 11-13, Article 1150-1, DESCRIPTION, add the following after line 31:

Alternatively, at the discretion of the Contractor, the Contractor may furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove remotely controlled Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD) or Temporary Portable Traffic Signal units (PTS units) to assist, supplement, or replace human flaggers for one-lane, two-way traffic maintenance during construction in accordance with this provision and the *Standard Specifications*.

For the purpose of this provision, an "approach" refers to a single lane of traffic moving in one direction toward a point of control or work zone. Flaggers, AFAD and PTS units are only used to control one lane of approaching traffic in a specific direction.

Page 11-13, Article 1150-2, MATERIALS, add the following after line 34:

Provide documentation to the Engineer that the AFAD or PTS units meets or exceeds the requirements of this special provision and is on the NCDOT APL or ITS and Signals QPL.

(A) Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD)

(1) AFAD General

Cover the automated gate arm with Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting of vertical alternating red and white stripes at 16 inch intervals measured horizontally. When the gate arm is in the down position the minimum vertical aspect of the arm and sheeting shall be 4 inches. The retroreflectorized sheeting shall be on both sides of the gate arm. With the AFAD parked or positioned 2 feet outside or in a location deemed acceptable for the lane being controlled, the gate arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane but shall not exceed the width of the lane being controlled.

Design the system to be fail-safe. Provide a conflict monitor, malfunction monitoring unit, or similar device that monitors for malfunctions and prevents the display of conflicting indications. This system shall be electronic and operated by remote control.

(2) AFAD Type I System: RED/YELLOW

Provide a Red/Yellow AFAD with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inches in diameter. The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet (2.1 meters) above the pavement.

This system is required to have yellow 12 inch aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. Provide signal heads, backplates, and LED modules listed on the ITS and Signals QPL available on the Department's website.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated and then ascends to an upright position when the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens is illuminated. The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated.

To stop traffic, the AFAD shall transition from the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens by initiating a minimum 5 second steadily illuminated CIRCULAR YELLOW lens followed by the CIRCULAR RED lens.

Once the CIRCULAR RED lens is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the steady CIRCULAR RED is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between CIRCULAR RED and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds. To permit stopped road users to proceed, the AFAD shall display the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens and the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position.

Ensure the system monitors for a lack of yellow or red signal voltage, total loss of indication in any direction, presence of multiple indications on any approach and low power conditions.

Additional sets of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses located over the roadway or on the left side of the approach and operated in unison with the primary set, may be used to improve visibility of the AFAD. If the set of lenses is located over any portion of the roadway that can be used by motor vehicles, the bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 15 feet (4.6 meters) above the pavement.

(3) AFAD Type II System: STOP/SLOW

Provide STOP/SLOW signs that are octagonal in shape, made of rigid material, and at least 36 inch x 36 inch in size. Letters shall be a minimum of 8 inches high. The STOP face shall have a red background with white letters and border.

The SLOW face shall be diamond shaped, orange, or yellow background with black letters and border. Cover both faces in a Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting. The minimum mounting height for the sign faces shall be 7 feet above the pavement to the bottom of the sign.

The AFAD's STOP/SLOW signs shall be supplemented with active conspicuity devices by incorporating a stop beacon (red lens) and a warning beacon (yellow lens). The stop beacon shall be no more than 24 inches above the STOP face. Mount the warning beacon no more than 24 inches above or beside of the SLOW face. Except for the mounting locations, the beacons shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 4L of the MUTCD and have 12 inch signal lenses.

Strobe/flashing lights are an acceptable alternative to flashing beacons. If utilized, they shall be either white or red flashing lights located within the STOP face and white or yellow flashing lights within the SLOW face and conform to the provisions of Chapter 6D of the MUTCD. If used, the lens diameter shall be a minimum of 5 inches with a minimum height of 6 inches. Equip strobes/flashing lights for both dual and quad flash patterns.

Type B warning lights shall not be used in lieu of the beacons or the strobe lights.

The faces of the AFADs STOP/SLOW sign may include louvers. If louvers are used, design the louvers such that the aspect of the sign face to approaching traffic is a full sign face at a distance of 50 feet or greater.

A WAIT ON STOP (R1-7) sign and a GO ON SLOW (R1-8) sign shall be displayed to traffic approaching the AFAD. Position signs on the same support structure as the AFAD. Both signs shall have black legends and borders on white Type III sheeting backgrounds. Each of these signs shall be rectangular in shape and be at least 24 inch x 30 inch size with letters at least 6 inches high.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the STOP face is displayed and then ascends to an upright position when the SLOW face is displayed.

The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the STOP face is displayed.

When approaching motorists are to proceed, display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD. When approaching motorists are will be stopped, display the STOP face and the stop beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD.

To stop traffic, the AFAD will transition from the SLOW face to the STOP face by initiating a minimum 5 second change cycle. First, the warning beacon is to be steadily illuminated for the change cycle. If strobes are used in lieu of a warning beacon, they are to be placed in the quad flash pattern. At the end of the change cycle, the STOP face is to be displayed with the stop beacon flashing and the warning beacon or strobes are to stop flashing. Once the STOP face is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds.

To permit stopped road users to proceed, the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position and the AFAD shall display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash in the dual flash pattern.

Do not flash the stop beacon when the SLOW face is displayed, and do not flash the warning beacon when the STOP face is displayed.

(B) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS) Units

Provide PTS units with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED, CIRCULAR YELLOW, and CIRCULAR GREEN lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inch diameter aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. All signal heads, tunnel visors, and backplates shall be yellow in color.

The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet above the pavement for single set units. Additional signal heads on units with more than one signal head shall be capable of extending over the travel lane.

Communication Requirements

All PTS units within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times by either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Utilize radio communication with 900MHz frequency band and frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of 1 mile.

Fault Mode Requirements

Revert PTS units to a flashing red mode upon system default unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Equip the PTS units with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall adhere to the remote monitoring system section of this provision.

Remote Monitoring System

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. Provide a password protected website viewable from any computer with internet capability for the RMS. In the event of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e. red lamp on signal number 1). Equip the RMS with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS units shall be always available and viewable through the RMS website. Maintain a history of the RMS operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS units.

Trailer / Cart

The AFAD and PTS units may be mounted on either a trailer or a moveable cart system.

Finish all exterior metal surfaces with Federal orange enamel per AMS-STD-595, color chip ID# 13538 or 12473 respectively with a minimum paint thickness of 2.5 mils (64 microns).

Design and test the AFAD or PTS units trailer / cart to withstand an 80 MPH wind load while in the operational position. Provide independent certification that the assembly meets the design wind load.

Equip the AFAD or PTS units with leveling jacks capable of stabilizing the unit in a horizontal position when located on slopes 6:1 or flatter.

Equip trailers in compliance with North Carolina Law governing motor vehicles and include a 12-volt trailer lighting system complying *with Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations 393*, safety chains and a minimum 2 inch ball hitch.

Provide a minimum 4 inch wide strip of fluorescent conspicuity sheeting retroreflective sheeting to the frame of the trailer. Apply the sheeting to all sides of the trailer. The sheeting shall meet the ASTM requirements of Type VII, VIII or IX.

Power System

Design the systems to operate both with and without an external power source. Furnish transmitters, generators, batteries, controls and all other components necessary to operate the device.

Provide equipment that is solar powered and supplemented with a battery backup system that includes a minimum 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system capable of powering the unit for 7 continuous days with no solar power. Each unit shall also be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power sources, if applicable.

Locate batteries and electronic controls in a locked, weather and vandal resistant housings.

Page 11-14, Article 1150-3, CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following after line 11:

Flaggers shall have a path to escape an errant approaching vehicle at all times, unimpeded by barrier, guardrail, guiderail, parked vehicles, construction materials, slopes steeper than 2:1, or any other obstruction at all times. If an unimpeded path cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall use AFAD or PTS units in lieu of a flagger.

Provide documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying the device that the AFAD or PTS units operator(s) are qualified flagger(s) that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider and that the qualified flagger(s) have received manufacturer training to operate that specific device. This training shall include proper installation, remote control operation, central control systems and maintenance of the AFAD or PTS units. The training shall take place off the project site where training conditions are removed from live traffic. The documentation shall include the names of the authorized trainer, the trainees, the device on which they have been trained and the date of the training. Provide updated documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying any additional operators.

Install advance warning signs and operate AFADs in accordance with the attached detail drawings in this provision.

Install advance warning signs and operate PTS units in accordance with *NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1101.02, Sheet 17.

AFAD and PTS units shall only be used in situations where there is only one lane of approaching traffic in the direction to be controlled. **At no time shall an AFAD unit controlling traffic through the work area be placed in an autonomous mode and/or left unattended.**

Signal timing and operation of PTS units shall be field verified and accepted by the Engineer before use.

Do not use AFAD or PTS units in locations where queuing from the AFAD or PTS units will extend to within 150 feet of a signalized intersection or railroad crossing. Do not use AFAD and PTS units as a substitute for or a replacement for a continuously operating temporary traffic control signal as described in Section 6F.84 of the MUTCD.

If used at night, illuminate each AFAD or PTS units as described in Section 6D of the MUTCD.

Provide a complete AFAD or PTS units that is capable of being relocated as traffic conditions demand.

If AFADs or PTS units become inoperative, be prepared at all times to replace the unit with the same type and model of AFAD or PTS units, revert to human flagging operations or terminate all construction activities requiring the use of the AFAD or PTS units until the AFAD or PTS units become operative or qualified human flaggers are available.

When the work requiring the AFAD or PTS units is not pursued for 30 minutes or longer, power off each AFAD or PTS units. Removed the AFAD or PTS units from the travel lane and relocated to a minimum of 5 feet from the edge line. AFAD gate arms shall be in the upright position. Remove all traffic control devices from the road, place two cones by each AFAD or PTS units and all signs associated with the lane closure operation shall be removed or laid down. At the end of each workday, remove all AFADs or PTS units from the roadway and shoulder areas.

Ensure the system's wireless communication links continuously monitor and verify proper transmission and reception of data used to monitor and control each AFAD or PTS units. Ensure ambient mobile or other radio transmissions or adverse weather conditions do not affect the system.

In the event of a loss of communications, immediately display the flashing RED or STOP indication on all AFAD or PTS units.

AFAD Specific Construction Methods

The flagger/operator controlling the AFAD units shall be on the project site at all times. If multiple AFAD units are used, one AFAD unit shall be the Main AFAD unit and all other units shall be remote AFAD units. Ensure that each device meets the physical display and operational characteristics as specified in the MUTCD.

Multiple AFAD units may be controlled with **one** flagger/operator when the AFAD units meet each of the following requirements:

- (1) AFAD units are spaced no greater than the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (2) Both AFAD units can be seen at the same time from the flagger/operator's position, or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network with malfunction detection and notification to the flagger/operator.
- (3) The flagger/operator has an unobstructed view of approaching traffic in both directions from the flagger/operator position or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network, with cameras that provide the flagger/operator an unobstructed view of approaching traffic from both directions. The flagger/operator may control the AFAD units from a pilot vehicle.

If any of the above requirements are not met, flagger/operator control each AFAD unit.

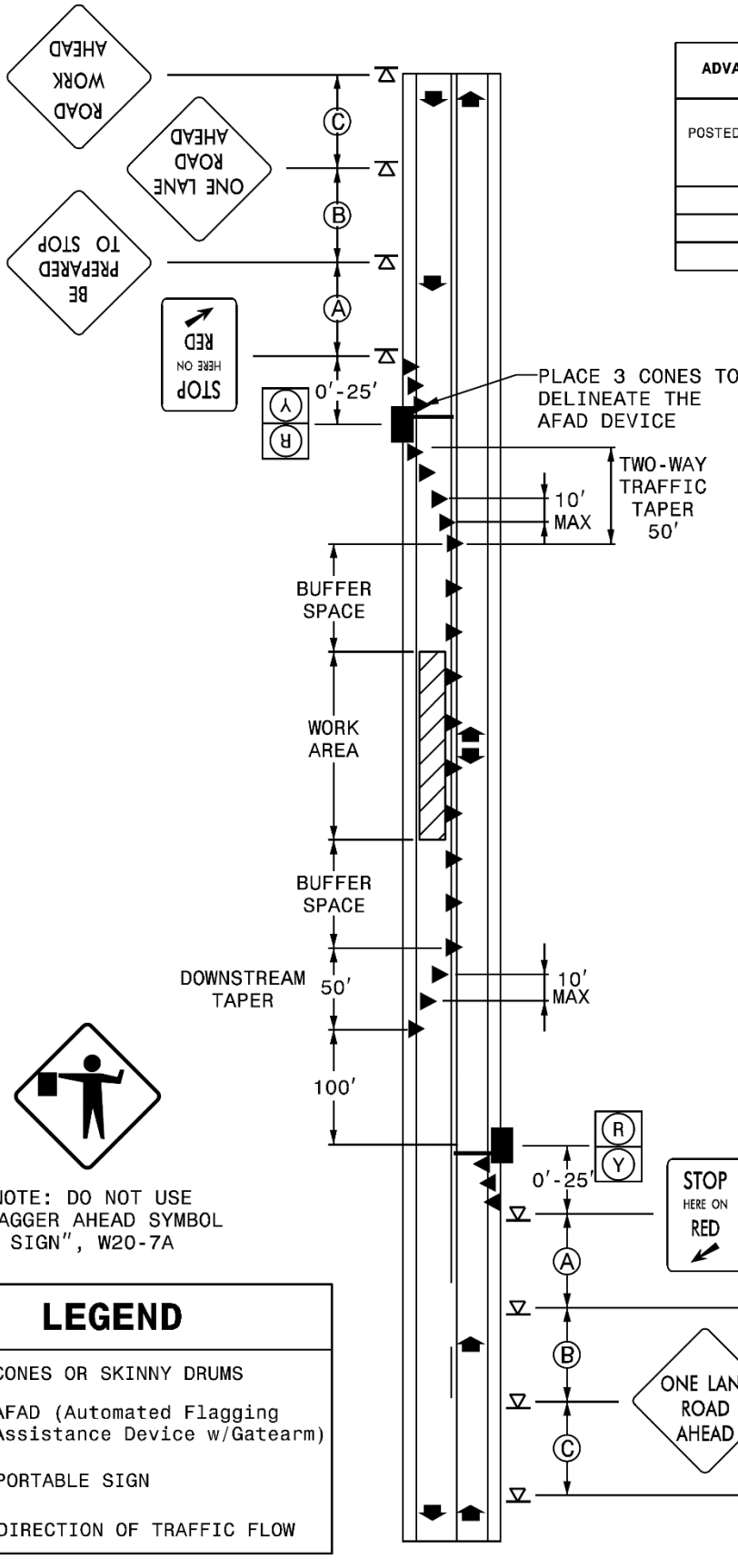
AFAD operators may either control traffic at side streets or driveways between the AFAD units or operate the pilot car while operating the AFAD system if approved by the Engineer. AFAD units must continue to be within clear sight of the operator during these work activities.

Page 11-14, Article 1150-4, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following after line 24:

Each AFAD or PTS unit will be measured and paid for as *Flaggers* paid by day in accordance with Article 1150-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Where the pay item for *Flaggers* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Temporary Traffic Control* found elsewhere in this contract. Each approach controlled by AFAD or PTS units will be measured and paid as one flagger, irrespective of the number of devices used. If multiple PTS units are required to control a single approach, these units will collectively be considered as replacing one flagger.

No separate measurement or payment will be made for AFAD or PTS unit operators, as the cost of such including their training and operational costs shall be included in the unit or lump sum price for *Flaggers* or *Temporary Traffic Control*. Such price and payment also includes the relocation, maintenance, and removal during repair periods of AFAD or PTS units as well as the signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, traffic signal software of PTS units and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Red/Yellow Lens AFAD (TYPE I)



ADVANCE WARNING SIGN SPACING CHART			
POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	RECOMMENDED DISTANCE BETWEEN SIGNS FEET (+/-) SEE NOTE #1		
	(A)	(B)	(C)
≤ 35	200	200	200
40-50	350	350	350
55	500	500	500

DESIGN SPEED (MPH)	BUFFER SPACE (FEET)
30	85
35	120
40	155
45	195
50	240
55	290
60	345
65	405
70	470
75	540
80	615

NOTE: DO NOT USE "FLAGGER AHEAD SYMBOL SIGN", W20-7A

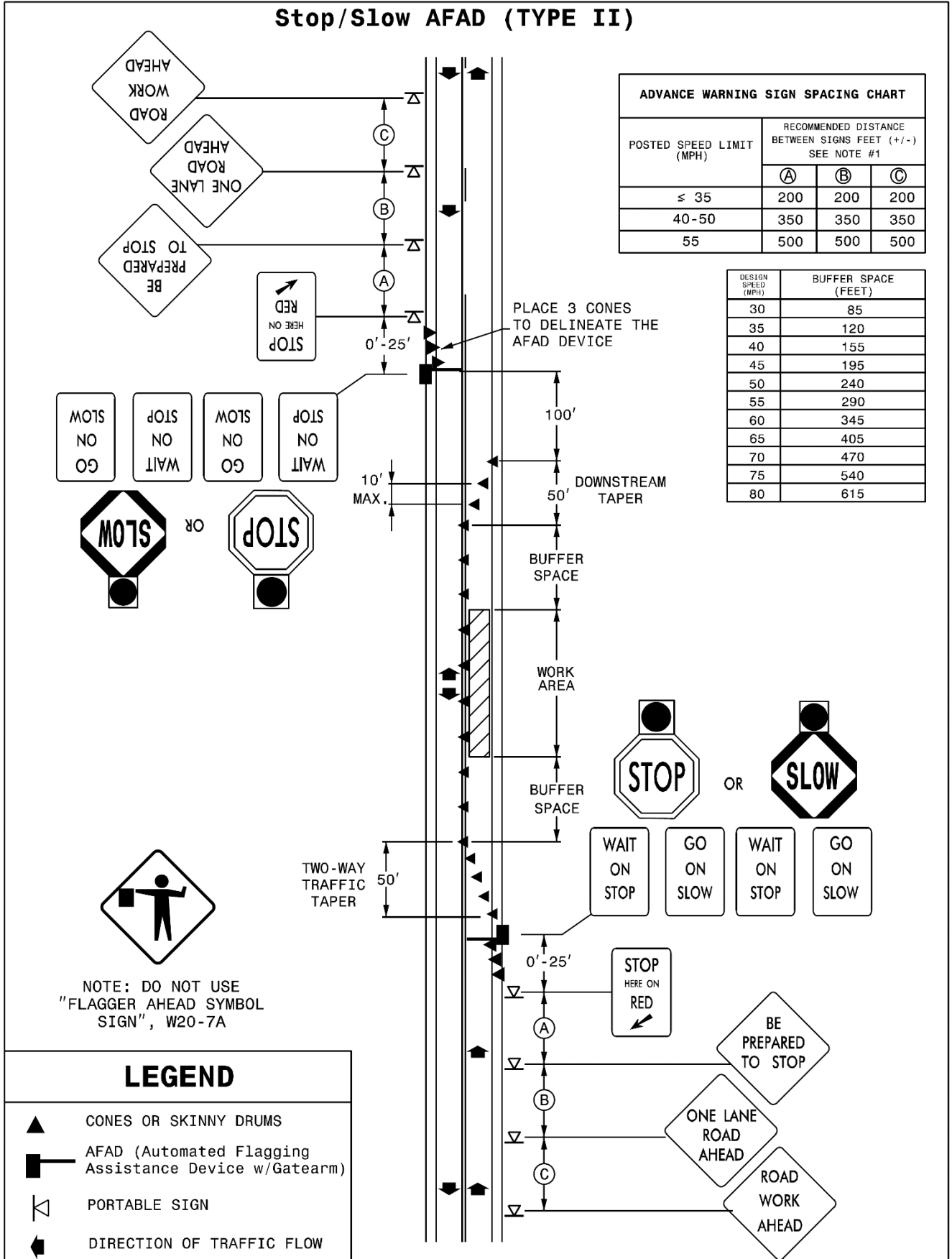
LEGEND

- CONES OR SKINNY DRUMS
- AFAD (Automated Flagging Assistance Device w/Gatearm)
- PORTABLE SIGN
- DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW

Stop/Slow AFAD (TYPE II)





ADVANCE WARNING SIGN SPACING CHART			
POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	RECOMMENDED DISTANCE BETWEEN SIGNS FEET (+/-) SEE NOTE #1		
	(A)	(B)	(C)
≤ 35	200	200	200
40-50	350	350	350
55	500	500	500

DESIGN SPEED (MPH)	BUFFER SPACE (FEET)
30	85
35	120
40	155
45	195
50	240
55	290
60	345
65	405
70	470
75	540
80	615



NOTE: DO NOT USE "FLAGGER AHEAD SYMBOL SIGN", W20-7A

LEGEND

-  CONES OR SKINNY DRUMS
-  AFAD (Automated Flagging Assistance Device w/Gatearm)
-  PORTABLE SIGN
-  DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW

PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER:

(12-17-24)

1170

SP11 R70

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-17, Subarticle 1170-3(A)(1) Portable Concrete Barrier, after line 25, add the following:

For MASH approved F-Shape K-Wall, install anchorage transitions between unanchored portable concrete barrier and temporary crash cushions, and between unanchored portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the second sentence of the first paragraph add the following:

Crash cushion to unanchored concrete requires a transition

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, delete and replace “*Portable Concrete Barrier (____)*” with “*Portable Concrete Barrier*”.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the second sentence of the first paragraph add the following:

As shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01, anchorage transition sections between *Portable Concrete Barrier* and *Temporary Crash Cushions* as found in Section 1160 will be measured and paid as *Portable Concrete Barrier*. No additional payment will be made for equipment, materials or labor to meet the anchorage transition requirements.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the first paragraph add the following:

Portable Concrete Barrier (Anchored) will be measured and paid as the maximum number of linear feet furnished, satisfactorily installed, accepted by the Engineer, maintained and removed, at any one time during the life of the project, including anchorage transition sections between portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units used and multiplying by the length of a unit.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 21, delete and replace “*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier (____)*” with “*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier*”.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, after the second sentence of the third paragraph add the following:

As shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01, anchorage transition sections between *Portable Concrete Barrier* and *Temporary Crash Cushions* as found in Section 1160 will be measured and paid as *Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier*. No additional

payment will be made for equipment, materials or labor to meet the anchorage transition requirements.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 28, after the third paragraph add the following:

Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier (Anchored) will be measured and paid as the number of linear feet of barrier moved from one location on the project to another location on the project, including anchorage transition sections between portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the Roadway Standard Drawings, No. 1170.01. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units moved during any one move and multiplying by the length of a unit. Where barrier units are moved more than once, each move will be measured separately. Whenever the Engineer directs the Contractor to move barrier units from an installed location to a stockpile either on or off the project and then back to another installed location, the complete move from the first installed location to the next installed location will be measured as 2 moves.

COIR FIBER MAT:

(9-16-25)

1629

SP16 R05

Page 16-9, Article 1629-2 MATERIALS, lines 22-24, delete and replace the last paragraph with the following:

Provide #3 or #4 uncoated reinforcing steel anchors, 24 inches in length, bent into a U-shape with a 4-inch diameter bend and a 4-inch straight leg extending from the bend to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

WATTLE DEVICES:

(1-1-24)(Rev. 9-16-25)

1642

SP16 R10

Page 16-23, Subarticle 1642-2(B) Wattle, lines 10-12, delete and replace with the following:

(B) Wattle and Wattle Barrier

Wattles shall meet Table 1642-1.

TABLE 1642-1	
100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS - WATTLE	
Property	Property Value
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	2.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb +/- 10% per 10 foot length

Coir Fiber Wattles shall meet Table 1642-2.

TABLE 1642-2	
100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE	
Property	Property Value
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	3.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	2.6 pcf +/- 10%

Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-3.

TABLE 1642-3	
100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS – WATTLE BARRIER	
Property	Property Value
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	2.9 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	5 pcf +/- 10%

Coir Fiber Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-4.

TABLE 1642-4	
100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE BARRIER	
Property	Property Value
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	10 pcf +/- 10%

Pages 16-24 & 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-47 & lines 1-2, delete and replace with the following:

Wattle will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle*.

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle Barrier*.

Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier*.

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, delete and replace “ ___ Wattle Check” with “Wattle”.

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, delete and replace “ ___ Wattle Barrier” with “Wattle Barrier”.

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, add the following:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot

ELECTRIC FENCE RESET:**DESCRIPTION**

Remove and reset existing electric fence to the locations indicated in the plans or where directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Use materials of similar type to repair or restore the fence in the event the existing electric is damaged or unusable, as described below under "Construction Methods."

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Reset the fence in a condition that is equal to or better than before the electric fence is removed. Replace any of the fence components unnecessarily damaged by the Contractor's forces. Fill any void created by the fence removal.

The Contractor will be responsible for damage caused by livestock escaping or entering the existing electric fenced area through the negligence of his forces.

If the owner of the fence desires to repair, rebuild or renew any parts of the electric fence and agrees to furnish the materials without cost to the Contractor, then repair, rebuild, renew and reset such fence using the material furnished by the owner at no additional cost to the owner or Department.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Electric Fence Reset will be measured and paid for in the linear feet of electric fence that has been acceptably reset. Measurement will be made along the fence after it has been reset from center of end post to center of end post. Such price includes, but is not limited to, removing, hauling and re-erecting the existing fence; and furnishing and installing any fence components unnecessarily damaged by the Contractor's forces.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Generic Fencing Item (Electric Fence Reset)

Pay Unit

Linear Feet

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(5-20-08)(Rev. 1-16-24)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
ERRATA

(1-16-24)(Rev. 1-20-26)

Z-4

Revise the *2024 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 1

Page 1-36, Subarticle 104-12(B) Evaluation of Proposals, line 21, replace "Design-Build Unit" with "Alternative Delivery Unit".

Page 1-36, Subarticle 104-12(D) Preliminary Review, line 37, replace "Design-Build Unit" with "Alternative Delivery Unit".

Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(E) Final Proposal, line 3, replace "Design-Build Unit" with "Alternative Delivery Unit".

Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(F) Design-Build VEPs, line 36, replace "Design-Build Unit" with "Alternative Delivery Unit".

Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(G) Modifications, line 1, replace "Design-Build Unit" with "Alternative Delivery Unit".

Division 3

Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, after line 16, replace " 1032-3(A)(7)" with "1032-3" and add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, after line 9, add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

Division 6

Page 6-15, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, line 20, replace "The work includes" with "The work includes, but is not limited to,".

Page 6-15, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, line 22, replace "applying the tack coat as specified." with "applying the tack coat in accordance with Section 605.".

Page 6-30, Article 610-14 DENSITY ACCEPTANCE, line 39, replace "QC process." with "QC process in accordance with Section 609.".

Page 6-31, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, replace "*Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement*" with "*Asphalt Concrete _____ Course, Type _____*".

Page 6-50, Subarticle 661-4(A) Equipment, lines 4-7, replace the first two sentences of the seventh paragraph with the following:

When an erected fixed stringline is utilized for longitudinal profile and cross slope control furnish and erect the necessary guide line for the equipment.

Division 7

Page 7-18, Subarticle 710-10(A) General, lines 7-8, delete “for *Surface Testing Concrete Pavement*” from the last paragraph.

Division 8

Page 8-27, Article 846-1 DESCRIPTION, line 8, delete “4 inch” from the first paragraph.

Division 9

Page 9-17, Article 904-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, prior to line 1, replace " Sign Erection, Relocate Type (Ground Mounted)" with “Sign Erection, Relocate Type ___ (Ground Mounted)”.

Division 10

Page 10-51, Article 1024-4 WATER, prior to line 1, delete the “unpopulated blank row” in Table 1024-2 between “Time of set, deviation from control” and “Chloride Ion Content, Max.”.

Page 10-170, Subarticle 1081-1(C) Requirements, line 4, replace "maximum" with “minimum”.

Division 11

Page 11-15, Article 1160-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, replace “Where barrier units are moved more than one” with “Where barrier units are moved more than once”.

Division 15

Page 15-10, Article 1515-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 11, replace " All piping" with “All labor, the manhole, other materials, excavation, backfilling, piping”.

Division 16

Page 16-14, Article 1633-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 20-24 and prior to line 25, delete and replace with the following " *Flocculant* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1642-5 applied to the temporary rock silt checks.”

Page 16-3, Article 1609-2 MATERIALS, after line 26, replace "Type 4" with “Type 4a”.

Page 16-25, Article 1644-2 MATERIALS, after line 22, replace "Type 4" with “Type 4a”.

Division 17

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 23, delete and replace “1.25” with “1-1/4”.

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, delete and replace “(1.25” with “, 1-1/4”.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES**

(Imported Fire Ant, Guava Root Knot Nematode, Spongy Moth (formerly known as gypsy moth), Witchweed, Cogon Grass, And Any Other Regulated Noxious Weed or Plant Pest)

(3-18-03)(Rev. 3-18-25)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/divisions/plant-industry/plant-protection/plant-industry-plant-pest-quarantines> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance of any character, if determined by an inspector present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, guava root knot nematode, spongy moth (formerly known as gypsy moth), witchweed, cogon grass, or other regulated noxious weed or plant pest.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**MINIMUM WAGES**

(7-21-09)

Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 1/16/2024)

Z-6

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined

by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

- (a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:
 - 1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.

2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
 3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”
 4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
 5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
 6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT’s External Discrimination Complaints Process.
1. Applicability

Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

2. Eligibility

Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

3. Time Limits and Filing Options

Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:

- (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
- (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
- (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
- Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
- US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

4. Format for Complaints

Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form

Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. Complaint Basis

Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

**TABLE 103-1
COMPLAINT BASIS**

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. <i>(Executive Order 13166)</i>
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin <i>(Limited English Proficiency)</i>	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. <i>(Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered)</i>	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i>	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
Religion (in the context of employment) <i>(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)</i>	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <i>Note: Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.</i>	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. <i>(49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)</i>

(3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.

- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

(4) Additional Title VI Assurances

***The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
 - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

TC-1

BP14-R002

Haywood County


WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL

Project Special Provisions Table of Contents

Special Provision	Page
Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System	TC-2



12/2/2025

Signed by:

E741DD4D67CA471...

TC-2

BP14-R002

Haywood County

TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM:

(07-14-15)

Description

Furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove temporary portable traffic signal system for traffic maintenance during construction along Martins Creek Rd. The temporary portable traffic signals will require a system that is coordinated to maintain safe and efficient traffic operations along Martin Creek Rd during construction operations. The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System shall be designed such that all devices operate and communicate as a system. The system will contain (2) trailer mounted Portable Traffic Signals units along Martin Creek Rd.

Materials

Provide:

(2) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS). Each shall be self-contained trailer mounted units with two 12” signal heads per trailer. One signal head shall be mounted on an overhead mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. The other signal head shall be mounted on a vertical upright. Units must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Communication Requirements

All PTS within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times. Acceptable communication shall be either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. If the wireless radio link communication option is utilized clear line of sight between signals within the signal setup shall be maintained. Radio communication shall utilize the 900MHz frequency band and have frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of (1 mile).

Fault Mode Requirements

The PTS system shall revert to a solid red mode upon system default. The default setting shall be solid red unless otherwise specified by the project engineer. The temporary portable traffic signal system repairs shall be the responsibility of the contactor and shall be rendered in a manner that will return to system to full operation condition in the most expeditious manner. The PTS shall be equipped with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall have capabilities as described in the Remote Monitoring System section of this specification.

Remote Monitoring System

TC-3

BP14-R002

Haywood County

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. The RMS shall include a password protected web site viewable from any computer with internet capability. In the event of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e....red lamp on signal number 1). The RMS shall be equipped with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS system shall be available and viewable through the RMS website at all times. The RMS shall maintain a history of the operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS trailer. The remote monitoring system is not required as part of this bid proposal.

Implementation

Deployment and installation of the PTS System shall only be facilitated by personnel that have been factory trained and fully authorized by the manufacturers.

Measurement and Payment

The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System will be measured as the (2) trailer mounted units (PTS) furnished, installed, field verified, accepted, operated and removed.

No measurement will be made for operation, relocation, maintenance, removal, or use of flaggers during repair periods as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No measurement will be made for signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, and traffic signal software as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No payment will be made until signal timing and operation has been field verified and accepted by the Engineer.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System	Each

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

**General:**

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) Haywood Electric Membership Corporation - Power
- B) AT&T - Communications
- C) Skyrunner – Communications
- D) Spectrum – Communications

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2024 Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

- A) Haywood Electric Membership Corporation
 - 1) Contact person for Haywood EMC is Wayne Nichols at 828-506-0170.
- B) AT&T
 - 1) Contact person for AT&T is Janson Casell at 828-275-6513.
- C) Skyrunner
 - 1) Contact person for Skyrunner is Florian Rumme at 828-215-5548.
- D) Spectrum
 - 1) Contact person for Spectrum is Brian Cooper at Brian.Cooper@charter.com.
 - 2) NCDOT approved an encroachment for Spectrum to install aerial facilities within the project limits, attaching to Haywood EMC's pole line.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**EROSION CONTROL****CONCRETE WASHOUT:**

(10-22-15)(Rev. 4-15-25)

Description

Concrete washouts are impermeable enclosures, above or below grade, to contain concrete wastewater and associated concrete mix from cleaning of ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, tools or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with washout operations.

Acceptable concrete washouts may include constructed earthen structures, above or below ground, or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall consist of a minimum 10 mil thick polypropylene or polyethylene geomembrane.

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed by the Engineer near the project entrance(s) or at location(s) of concrete operations. Structures shall be constructed a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances or jurisdictional streams or wetlands. Alternate structure designs or plans for management of concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer. Include in the alternate plan the method used to retain, treat and dispose of the concrete washout wastewater generated within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the structure enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed by the Engineer if the structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable of containing stormwater runoff.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed by the Engineer for visibility to construction traffic.

Install prefabricated concrete washouts, designed specifically to capture concrete wash water, at locations of additional concrete pouring operations. Acceptable systems may include geotextile lined containers, vinyl or plastic containers or roll-off containers, with or without filter bags with a minimum functional holding capacity of 36 cubic feet (1.33 cubic yards). Submit prefabricated concrete washout system for approval by the Engineer prior to installation. Place prefabricated concrete washout devices to a minimum 50 foot setback from drainage conveyances and jurisdictional streams and wetlands. If the minimum setback cannot be achieved, provide secondary containment to prevent accidental release of wastewater from reaching drainage conveyances or streams.

Prefabricated concrete washouts must be clearly and visibly labeled as such, either by the manufacturer on the product itself, or by a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity. Inspect concrete washout structures for damage to liner or structure to maintain functionality.

Maintain prefabricated concrete washout systems per manufacturer's recommendations. Inspect concrete washout structures for damage to linings or structure and repair or replace as necessary.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the area to match the existing topography and permanently seed and mulch area. Dispose of prefabricated concrete washout structures according to state or local waste regulations.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be measured and paid per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details in the plans. If alternate plans or details are approved, those structures will also be paid for per each approved and installed structure. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, signage, slurry solidification and incidentals necessary to construct, maintain and remove *Concrete Washout Structure* and dispose of residual concrete washout wastewater and concrete solids.

Prefabricated Concrete Washout will be measured and paid per each system installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, signage, slurry solidification and incidentals necessary to install, maintain and remove *Prefabricated Concrete Washout*, and dispose of residual concrete washout wastewater and concrete solids.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Safety Fence shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for over excavation or stockpiling or other items necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete Washout Structure	Each
Prefabricated Concrete Washout	Each

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-20)

Description

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants. The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8_30_18.pdf

Equipment Fluids

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

Waste Materials

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

Concrete Materials

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

Earthen Material Stock Piles

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

Measurement and Payment

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:

(9-9-11)(Rev. 11-15-22)

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, pumping and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Construction Methods

Where impervious dikes are shown on the plans and used to dewater or lower the water elevation, construct in accordance with Article 410-4 and 410-5.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted by the Engineer. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, pumping and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Impervious Dike

Pay Unit

Linear Foot

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones $\frac{3}{4}$ " and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

Native Grass Seeding And Mulching (West)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

August 1 - June 1

18# Creeping Red Fescue
8# Big Bluestem
6# Indiangrass
4# Switchgrass
35# Rye Grain
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

May 1 – September 1

18# Creeping Red Fescue
8# Big Bluestem
6# Indiangrass
4# Switchgrass
25# German or Browntop Millet
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen

Boreal

Epic

Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:

9-1-2011 (Rev. 8-20-24)

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing permanent soil reinforcement mat (PSRM), of the type specified, over previously prepared areas at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent soil reinforcement mat constructed of synthetic stabilized, non-biodegradable synthetic fibers processed to form a rigid permanent three-dimensional structure to promote soil stability in combination with vegetation under hydraulic stresses. Organic biodegradable fibers (such as straw, coir, excelsior or blends thereof) may also be incorporated into the PSRM, evenly distributed throughout the mat. PSRMs utilizing organic fibers shall have a bottom and top UV stabilized netting stitched together with UV stabilized thread to retain the organic fibers. All PSRMs shall meet the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Thickness	ASTM D6525	≥0.25	in
Tensile Strength (MD)	ASTM D6818	225	lbs/ft
Tensile Strength (TD)	ASTM D6818	175	lbs/ft
Vegetation Establishment (Min)	ASTM D7322	250	%
UV Stability ¹	ASTM D4355	≥80	%

¹ASTM D4355 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1,000 hours of exposure.

PSRM shall also meet the minimum performance values by type as shown in the table below:

Property	Test Method	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5	Unit
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Unvegetated)	ASTM 6460	2.25	2.5	3.0	3.25	N/A	lb/ft ²
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	ASTM 6460	6.0	8.0	10.0	12.0	16.0	lb/ft ²
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	ASTM 6460	8.0	12	16.0	20.0	24.0	ft/s

Staples shall be used as anchors. Provide staples to meet Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Construction Methods

All areas to be protected with the PSRM shall be brought to final grade and prepared in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm,

stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Preserve the required line, grade and cross section of the area covered. Unroll the PSRM in the direction of the flow of water and apply without stretching so that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Bury the up-channel or top of slope end of each piece of PSRM in a narrow trench at least 6 inches deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second-roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the beginning of the second roll so there is a 6 inch overlap. Install staple checks 4 inches on center and every 30 feet longitudinally in the matting or as directed by the Engineer. Fold over and bury matting to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap matting at least 4 inches where 2 or more widths of matting are laid side by side.

Place staples across matting at ends, junctions and check trenches approximately 10 inches apart. Place staples along the outer edges and down the center of each strip of matting 3 feet apart. Place staples along all lapped edges 10 inches apart. Install product with netting and biodegradable fibers on the top side if present. Trenching and stapling shall fit individual cut or fill slope conditions and conform to manufacturer's installation recommendations for the type specified. Any conflict between the manufacturer's installation recommendations and this special provision will be resolved by the more stringent measures being required.

Apply all soil amendments and one-half of the seed in accordance with Section 1660 of the Standard Specifications of the types at the rates specified in the contract prior to installation of the PSRM. For PSRMs that do not contain biodegradable fibers, apply 3/4 inch to 1 inch loose, friable topsoil uniformly over the PSRM and gently work to incorporate into the structure of the PSRM completely filling the voids until the level of soil is at the top of the PSRM. Apply the remainder of the seed and gently work into the surface of the topsoil in-fill and mulch. For all other PSRMs, apply 3/4 inch to 1 inch of loose, friable topsoil uniformly over the PSRM and gently work to create a suitable seed bed. Apply the remainder of the seed and gently work into the surface of the topsoil. At the sole discretion of the Engineer, topsoil may be omitted for PSRMs containing biodegradable fibers. All seed should be applied prior to installation of PSRM if topsoil is omitted and will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat, Type __ will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which permanent soil reinforcement mat of the specified type is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply topsoil and install the PSRM.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat, Type __

Pay Unit

Square Yard

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:**Description**

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials**(A) Safety Fencing**

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final

acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation

including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(4-30-2019)(Rev. 1-21-2025)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Energy, Mineral, and Land Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within the following time frames from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Stabilize perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, and perimeter slopes within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize high quality water (HQW) zones within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize slopes steeper than 3:1 within 7 calendar days.
 - If slopes are 10 feet or less in length and are not steeper than 2:1, 14 calendar days are allowed.
- Stabilize slopes 3:1 to 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
 - 7 calendar days for slopes greater than 50 feet in length and with slopes steeper than 4:1.
 - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.
- Stabilize areas with slopes flatter than 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
 - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(WestEd)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1
20# Kentucky Bluegrass

May 1 - September 1
20# Kentucky Bluegrass

75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

May 1 - September 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars:

06 Dust	Escalade	Kalahari	Serengeti
2 nd Millennium	Essential	Kitty Hawk 2000	Shelby
3 rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Legitimate	Shenandoah III
Avenger	Faith	Lexington	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Falcon IV	LifeGuard	Sheridan
Barlexas	Falson NG	LSD	Sidewinder
Barlexas II	Falcon V	Magellan	Signia
Barrera	Fat Cat	Masterpiece	Silver Hawk
Barrington	Fesnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finelawn Xpress	Naturally Green	Speedway
Bingo	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Sunset Gold
Black Tail	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tahoe II
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Talladega
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tanzania
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Temple
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Terrano
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Thor
Cannavaro	GLX Aced	Prospect	Thunderstruck
Catalyst	Gold Medallion	Quest	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Grande 3	RainDance	Titan LTD
Cezanne RZ	Greenbrooks	Raptor II	Tracer
Chipper	Greenkeeper	Rebel IV	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Trio
Constitution	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Tulsa Time
Corgi	Guardian 21	Regenerate	Turbo

Corona	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Turbo RZ
Coyote	Hemi	Rembrandt	Tuxedo
Cumberland	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Reunion	Umbrella
DaVinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Riverside	Venture
Diablo	Integrity	RNP	Watchdog
Dominion	Jaguar 3	Rocket	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Jamboree	Saltillo	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Justice	Scorpion	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Coat	Granite	Prosperity
Alexa II	Blue Note	Hampton	Quantum Leap
America	Blue Velvet	Harmonie	Rambo
Apollo	Boomerang	Impact	Rhapsody
Aramintha	Cabernet	Jackrabbit	Rhythm
Arcadia	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Aries	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Armada	Chicago II	Keeneland	Rugby II
Arrow	Corsair	Langara	Rush
Arrowhead	Courtyard	Legend	Shariz
Aura	Dauntless	Liberator	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Lunar	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mazama	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Mercury	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Merlot	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Midnight	Sudden Impact
Baron	Envicta	Midnight II	Thermal Blue
Baroness	Everest	Moon Shadow	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everglade	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Excursion	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Freedom II	NuChicago	Valor
Belissimo	Freedom III	NuGlade	Washington
Bewitched	Front Page	Oasis	Zedor
Beyond	Futurity	Odyssey	Zinfandel
Blackjack	Gaelic	Perfection	
Bluebank	Ginney II	Pinot	
Blueberry	Gladstone	Princeton 105	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora Gold	Firefly	Nordic	Rhino
-------------	---------	--------	-------

Azay Blue	Gladiator	Oxford	Scaldis II
Beacon	Granite	Predator	Spartan II
Berkshire	Heron	Quatro	Stonehenge
Beudin	Jetty	Reliant II	Sword
Blueray	Minimus	Reliant IV	Warwick
Chariot	Miser	Rescue 911	
Eureka II	Nancock	Resolute	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

TEMPORARY PIPE FOR CULVERT CONSTRUCTION:**Description**

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all temporary pipe used on this project in conjunction with the culvert construction.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall install temporary pipe in locations shown on the plans in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The temporary pipe shall provide a passageway for the stream through the work-site. The minimum size requirements will be as stated on the erosion control plans.

Measurement and Payment

___" *Temporary Pipe* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot of temporary pipe approved by the Engineer and measured in place from end to end. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials required for installation, construction, maintenance, and removal of temporary pipe.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

___" Temporary Pipe

Pay Unit

Linear Foot

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

(2-16-11) (Rev. 3-17-22)

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/Contract%20Reclamation%20Procedures.pdf>

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

BP14.R002

ST-1
Project Special Provisions

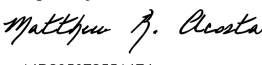
Haywood County

Structure(s)

Table of Contents

		Page #
FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK	(11-30-23)ST-2
SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS	(01-31-25)ST-8
CRANE SAFETY	(11-30-23)ST-14
GROUT FOR STRUCTURES	(12-01-17)ST-15
OPTIONAL PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX CULVERT	(10-31-24)ST-16
ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	(11-30-23)ST-24



Signed by:

 14D2958725514F4...
 12/15/2025

BP14.R002

ST-2

Haywood County

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK**(11-30-23)****GENERAL**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the *Standard Specifications* or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**(A) Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer’s catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work.

BP14.R002

ST-3

Haywood County

Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab. For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For link slabs, the top of girders directly beneath the link slab shall be free of overhang falsework attachments or other hardware. Submit calculations and working drawings for overhang falsework in the link slab region.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the

BP14.R002

ST-4

Haywood County

falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than 3/4".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the current edition of AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

(1) Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

(2) Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the *Standard Specifications* and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent surface damage.

BP14.R002

ST-5

Haywood County

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

BP14.R002

ST-6

Haywood County

(B) Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications* apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

(A) Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

BP14.R002

ST-7

Haywood County

(B) Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Unless otherwise specified, *Falsework and Formwork* will not be directly measured.

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

BP14.R002

ST-8

Haywood County

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS**(1-31-25)****GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision. For this Special Provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this Special Provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

To facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via Email: SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov (do not cc SMU Working Drawings staff)

Via US mail:

Mr. D. N. Snoke, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. D. N. Snoke, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7 (Eastern Regional Office):

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

BP14.R002

ST-9

Haywood County

Via US mail:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14 (Western Regional Office):

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Western Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit’s website, via the “[Drawing Submittal Status](#)” link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit’s website, via the “[Geotechnical Construction Submittals](#)” link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408
jlbolden@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508
mlrorie@ncdot.gov

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
Thomas Santee (984) 920-8901
EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

BP14.R002

ST-10

Haywood County

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (980)258-6400

WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov**SUBMITTAL COPIES**

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit a copy of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit as specified in the tables below.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals.” The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals.” The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittal Required by Structures Management Unit?	Submittal Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit?	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	Y	Y	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	Y	N	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	Y	N	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	Y	N	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	Y	N	“Strip Seal Expansion Joints”

BP14.R002

ST-11

Haywood County

Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	Y	N	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	Y	N	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	Y	N	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings ⁴	Y	N	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	Y	N	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	Y	N	Article 420-20
Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (detensioning sequences) ³	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	Y	N	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	Y	N	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	Y	N	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
<hr/>			
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	Y	N	Article 420-3

BP14.R002	ST-12		Haywood County
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	Y	N	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	Y	N	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	Y	N	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	Y	N	Article 1072-8 Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
Temporary Detour Structures	Y	Y	Article 1072-8
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	Y	N	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

BP14.R002

ST-13

Haywood County

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittals Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Submittals Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	Y	N	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	Y	N	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring ⁴	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/ConstManRefDocs/PILE%20DRIVING%20EQUIPMENT%20DATA%20FORM.pdf>
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

BP14.R002

ST-14

Haywood County

CRANE SAFETY**(11-30-23)****GENERAL**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- (A) **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- (B) **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- (C) **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- (D) **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No direct payment will be made for *Crane Safety*. All costs shall be considered incidental to items for which direct payment is made.

BP14.R002

ST-15

Haywood County

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES

(12-1-17)

GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This Special Provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision.

MATERIAL REQUIREMENT

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3-day compressive strength is achieved.

SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease, and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for *Grout for Structures*. The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

BP14.R002

ST-16

Haywood County

**OPTIONAL PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE
BOX CULVERT****(10-31-24)****GENERAL**

This Special Provision covers the design, fabrication and construction of precast reinforced concrete box culverts intended for the conveyance of storm water.

The option for a precast reinforced box culvert, in lieu of a cast-in-place culvert, is permitted only when indicated on the plans. When the precast option is selected, provide the size and number of barrels as indicated on the plans. Detail the culvert with cast-in-place wings walls and footings. Precast wing walls and footings will not be allowed. Provide a precast box culvert that meets the requirements of Section 1077 and any other applicable parts of the *Standard Specifications*.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the design and load rating of the precast culverts, as well necessary cast-in-place elements. Design the precast culvert sections in accordance with ASTM C1577 or the current edition of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Regardless of size, load rate precast reinforced concrete box culverts in accordance with the current edition of the *AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation* for the AASHTO design load, the applicable North Carolina legal loads, and Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST) Act's emergency vehicles (EV). Refer to the section on North Carolina's Legal Loads for the load rating vehicle configurations.

Submit, to the Engineer, a set of detailed plans and load rating sheets for review and approval. Show all structural details in the plans, including the size and spacing of the required reinforcement necessary to build the precast box and cast-in-place members. The plans, load rating sheets, and design calculations shall be sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer.

If the span, rise and design earth cover for the precast reinforced concrete box culvert are identical to a previously approved submittal, the Contractor may request the previously approved design calculations and plans be considered as the submittal for review and approval. However, a set of plans and rating sheets will need to be submitted to become part of the contract plans.

After the plans, rating sheets and design calculations are approved, submit a finalized complete set of plans, including the load rating sheets in 22" x 34" (ANSI D) format plan sheets to incorporate into the contract plans.


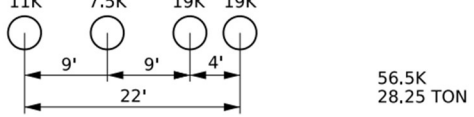

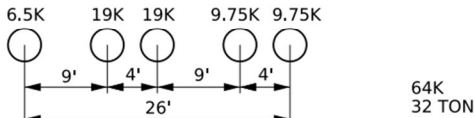

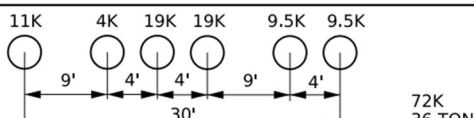
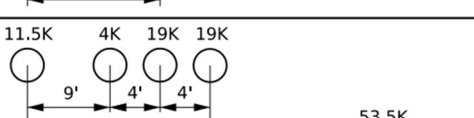
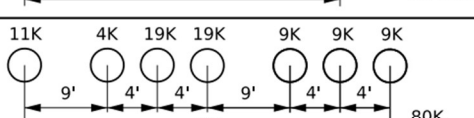
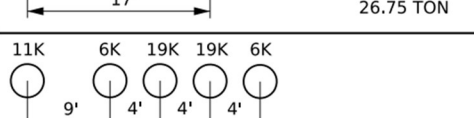
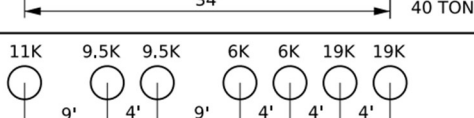
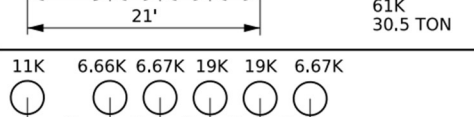
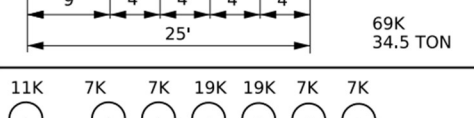
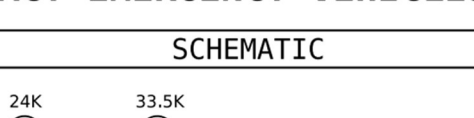
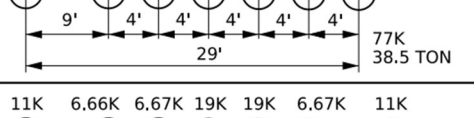
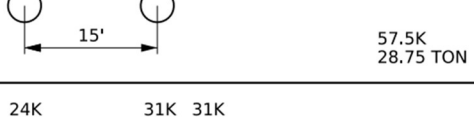
BP14.R002

ST-17

Haywood County

NORTH CAROLINA'S LEGAL LOADS

Legal loads for structures carrying interstate traffic:

NORTH CAROLINA LEGAL LOADS			
SINGLE VEHICLE (SV)		TRUCK TRACTOR SEMI-TRAILER (TTST)	
*REF.#	SCHEMATIC	*REF.#	SCHEMATIC
SH (I01)		T4A (I09)	
S3C (I02)		T5B (I10)	
S3A (I03)		T6A (I11)	
S4A (I04)		T7A (I12)	
S5A (I05)		T7B (I13)	
S6A (I06)		FAST ACT EMERGENCY VEHICLES	
		REF.#	SCHEMATIC
S7B (I07)		EV2	
S7A (I08)		EV3	

* () = NC LEGAL LOAD CODE FOR THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE NATIONAL BRIDGE INVENTORY (SNBI) ITEM ID B.EP.01

BP14.R002

ST-18

Haywood County

Legal loads for structures carrying non-interstate traffic:

NORTH CAROLINA LEGAL LOADS			
SINGLE VEHICLE (SV)		TRUCK TRACTOR SEMI-TRAILER (TTST)	
* REF.#	SCHEMATIC	* REF.#	SCHEMATIC
SNSH (N01)		TNAGRIT3 (N09)	
SNGARBS2 (N02)		TNT4A (N10)	
SNAGRIS2 (N03)		TNT6A (N11)	
SNCOTTS3 (N04)		TNT7A (N12)	
SNAGGRS4 (N05)		TNT7B (N13)	
SNS5A (N06)		TNAGRIT4 (N14)	
SNS6A (N07)		TNAGT5A (N15)	
SNS7B (N08)		TNAGT5B (N16)	
FAST ACT EMERGENCY VEHICLES			
REF.#	SCHEMATIC		
EV2			
EV3			

* () = NC LEGAL LOAD CODE FOR THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE NATIONAL BRIDGE INVENTORY (SNBI) ITEM ID B.EP.01

BP14.R002

ST-19

Haywood County

PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BOX SECTIONS

The precast reinforced concrete box culvert sections shall match the size and hydraulic opening indicated in the contract plans.

(A) Design

- (1) Design Fill – The design earth cover is reported on the plans as the elevation difference between the point of maximum fill and the bottom of the top slab.
- (2) Placement of Reinforcement – Provide a 1-inch concrete cover over the reinforcement subject to the provisions of Section E. Extend the inside reinforcement into the tongue portion of the joint and the outside reinforcement into the groove portion of the joint. Detail the clear distance of the end wires so it is not less than ½ inch or more than two (2) inches from the ends of the box section. Assemble reinforcement per the requirements of ASTM C1577 or the approved design. The exposure of the ends of the wires used to position the reinforcement is not a cause for rejection.
- (3) Laps and Spacing – Use lap splices for the transverse reinforcement. Detail the transverse wires so that the center to center spacing is not less than two (2) inches or more than four (4) inches. Do not detail the longitudinal wires with a center to center spacing of more than 8 inches.

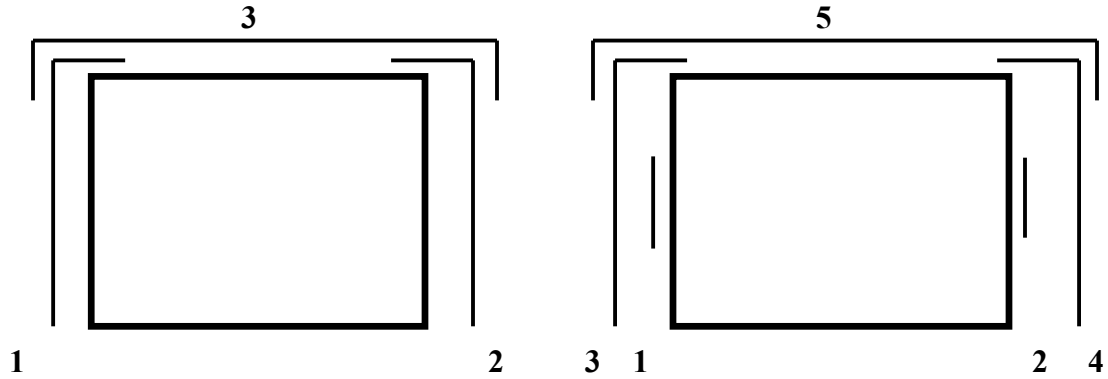
(B) Joints

- (1) Produce the precast reinforced concrete box section with tongue and groove ends. Design and form these ends of the box section so, when the sections are laid together, they make a continuous line of box sections with a smooth interior free of appreciable irregularities in the flowline, all compatible with the permissible variations given in Section F. The internal joint formed at the tongue and groove ends of the precast units shall be sealed with either bitumen/butyl sealant or closed-cell neoprene material. The internal joint material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The material shall be shown on the shop drawings when they are submitted for review.
- (2) Seal the external joint with an outside sealer wrap conforming to ASTM C877 that is at least 12 inches wide and covers the joint on both the sides and the top of the box section. Use ConWrap CS-212 from Concrete Sealants, Inc., EZ-Wrap from Press-Seal Gasket Corporation, Seal Wrap from Mar-Mac Manufacturing Co., Inc., Cadilloc External Pipe Joint from Cadilloc, or an approved equal for the outside sealer wrap. If the outside sealer wrap is not applied in a continuous strip along the entire joint, a 12 inch minimum lap of the outside sealer wrap is permitted. Before placing the outside sealer wrap, clean and prime the area receiving the outside sealer wrap in accordance with the sealer wrap manufacturer recommendations. The joint wrap manufacturer installation recommendations shall be included with shop drawings submitted for review. The external joint wrap shall be installed in pieces, as indicated on Figure 1 below:

BP14.R002

ST-20

Haywood County

**Figure 1**

Cover the external joint sealer with a 3 foot strip of filter fabric conforming to Type 4 requirements in Section 1056 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Place multiple lines of a precast reinforced concrete box culvert such that the longitudinal joint between the sections has a minimum width of three (3) inches. Fill the joint between multiple lines of precast box sections with Class A concrete. Use Class A concrete that meets the requirements listed in the *Standard Specifications* except that Field Compressive Strength Specimens are not required.

(C) Manufacture

Manufacture precast reinforced concrete box culvert sections by either the wet cast method or dry cast method.

- (1) Mixture – In addition to the requirements of Section 1077 of the *Standard Specifications*, do not proportion the mix with less than 564 lb/yd³ of Portland cement. When a flowable concrete consistency is required, refer to Section 1077-5(B) of the *Standard Specifications* for the use of Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC) and Intermediate Flow Concrete.
- (2) Strength – Concrete shall develop a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5,000 psi. Movement of the precast sections should be minimized during the initial curing period. Any damage caused by moving or handling during the initial curing phase will be grounds for rejection of that precast section.
- (3) Air Entrainment – Air entrain the concrete in accordance with Section 1077 – 5(A) of the *Standard Specifications*. For dry cast manufacturing, air entrainment is not required.
- (4) Testing – Test the concrete in accordance with the requirements of Section 1077 – 5(C) of the *Standard Specifications*.

BP14.R002

ST-21

Haywood County

- (5) Handling – Handling devices or holes are permitted in each box section for the purpose of handling and placing. Submit details of handling devices or holes for approval and do not cast any concrete until approval is granted. Remove all handling devices flush with concrete surfaces as directed. Fill holes in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved non-metallic non-shrink grout, concrete, or hole plug.

(D) Physical Requirements

Acceptability of precast culvert sections is based on concrete cylinders made and tested in accordance with ASTM C31 and ASTM C39.

(E) Permissible Variations

- (1) Flatness – All external surfaces shall be flat, true, and plumb. Irregularities, depressions, or high spots on all external surfaces shall not exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in 8 feet.
- (2) Internal Dimensions – Produce sections so that the internal and haunch dimensions do not vary more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch from the plan dimensions.
- (3) Adjacent Sections - Internal, external, and haunch dimensions for connecting sections shall not vary more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.
- (4) Length of Tongue and Groove – The minimum length of the tongue shall be four (4) inches. The minimum length of the groove shall be four (4) inches. The dimensions of the tongue and groove shall not vary more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch from the plan dimensions.
- (5) Slab and Wall Thickness – Produce sections so that the slab and wall thickness are not less than that shown on the plans by more than 5% or $\frac{3}{16}$ inch, whichever is greater. A thickness more than that required on the plans is not a cause for rejection.
- (6) Length of Opposite Surfaces – Produce sections so that variations in laying lengths of two (2) opposite surfaces of the box section meet the requirements of ASTM C1577, Section 11.3.
- (7) Length of Section – Produce sections so that the underrun in length of a section is not more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in any box section.
- (8) Position of Reinforcement – Produce sections so that the maximum variation in the position of the reinforcement is $\pm \frac{3}{8}$ inch for slab and wall thicknesses of five (5) inches or less and $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ inch for slab and wall thicknesses greater than five (5) inches. Produce sections so that the concrete cover is never less than $\frac{5}{8}$ inch as measured to the internal surface or the external surface. The preceding minimum cover limitations do not apply at the mating surfaces of the joint.
- (9) Area of Reinforcement – Use the design steel shown on the plans for the steel reinforcement. Steel areas greater than those required are not cause for rejection. The permissible variation in diameter of any wire in finished fabric is prescribed for the wire before fabrication by either AASHTO M32 or M225.

BP14.R002

ST-22

Haywood County

(F) Marking

- (1) Each section shall be match-marked in order of intended installation as indicated on the approved shop drawings. Ensure that pieces fit together neatly and in a workmanlike manner. In order to ensure a good, neat field fit, the Department will verify assembly of the first five (5) adjacent sections or 20% of the total culvert length, whichever is greater, at the producer's facility and match-mark the pieces. This will require that a minimum of three (3) adjacent sections of the culvert be fitted at the production yard at a time and then match-marked. Once three (3) sections have been match-marked, the first section may be removed for shipment and a fourth section set for marking. Continue in a progressive manner until all sections have been properly match-marked. The producer shall document the GO-NO-GO dimensional measurements of each box culvert section produced through the post-pour inspection process.
- (2) Clearly mark each section of the box culvert in accordance with ASTM C1577, Section 15. The information requirements of Section 15.1 shall be clearly marked on the inner surface of each section.

(G) Construction

- (1) Pre-installation Meeting – A pre-installation meeting is required prior to installation. Representatives from the Contractor, the precast box manufacturer, and the Department should attend this meeting. The precast box manufacturer's representative shall be on site during installation.
- (2) Foundation – Foundation for precast box culvert shall meet the requirements of Section 414 of the *Standard Specifications*. In addition, Type VI foundation material shall be encapsulated in filter fabric conforming to Type 4 requirements in Section 1056 of the *Standard Specifications*. The filter fabric shall be placed perpendicular to the culvert barrel. Provide sufficient overhang beyond the excavation to allow a minimum lap of three (3) feet when the foundation material is placed, and fabric wrapped on top. Perpendicular sections of fabric shall be continuous. A minimum lap of two (2) feet shall be provided between sections of fabric.
- (3) Installation – Sections shall be placed at the beginning of the outlet end of the culvert with the groove end being laid upgrade. Tongue sections shall be laid into the groove sections. Positive means shall be provided to pull each section firmly into the previously placed section so that the joints are tightly homed. Use a "come-along" box pullers or other approved methods to create a positive means of joining box sections. Construction equipment shall not have direct contact with the box section. The load of the box shall be suspended by lifting device during joining procedure.
- (4) Backfill – Complete backfill in accordance with Section 414 of the *Standard Specifications*.

BP14.R002

ST-23

Haywood County

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for the Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert will be a lump sum amount equal to the payment that would be allowed for construction of a Cast-in-Place Box Culvert, except for Foundation Conditioning Material and Culvert Excavation. Plan quantities and unit bid prices will be used to compute the lump sum amount. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this Special Provision, the plans and applicable parts of the Standard Specifications and will include, but not be limited to, furnishing all labor, materials (including all filter fabric), equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this work. Such price and payment will also be full compensation for concrete, reinforcing steel, labor, equipment, and all other related materials necessary for the completion of the barrel section, and the construction of the headwalls, leveling pad, end curtain walls, wings, and wing footings. The cost of designing, load rating, and plan preparation for the optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert will be paid for by the Contractor and will not be reimbursed by the Department.

BP14.R002

ST-24

Haywood County

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT**(11-30-23)****INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

- ACM was found
 ACM was not found

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

BP14.R002

ST-25

Haywood County

Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 707-5950
Fax: (919) 870-4808

SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency
49 Mt. Carmel Road
Asheville, NC 28806
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department
537 N. Spruce Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County

Land Use and Environmental Services Agency
Mecklenburg Air Quality
700 N. Tryon Street
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 336-5430

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures, and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

<https://epi.dph.ncdhhs.gov/asbestos/ahmp.html>

BP14.R002

ST-26

Haywood County

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Asbestos Assessment Payment will be paid at the lump sum contract unit price and will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Asbestos Assessment

Lump Sum

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-24)

Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<u>PERMIT</u>	<u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, WILMINGTON DISTRICT
WRDA TRANSPORTATION BRANCH
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON NORTH CAROLINA 28403

August 15, 2025

Regulatory Division
SAW-2025-00940

Sent Via email: pjbreedlove@ncdot.gov

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Attn: Mr. Patrick Breedlove
253 Webster Road
Sylva, NC 28779

Dear Mr. Breedlove:

This letter is in response to the Pre-Construction Notification (PCN) you submitted to the Wilmington District, WRDA/Transportation Branch on May 5, 2025, for a Department of the Army Nationwide permit (NWP) verification. This project has been assigned the file number SAW-2025-00940 and is known as the BP14.R002 / Br 187 188 189 190 replacement project. This file number should be referenced in all correspondence concerning this project.

A review of the information provided indicates that the proposed work would include the replacement of four obsolete bridges with box culverts in the same location. Specific impacts include the temporary impact to 320 lf of stream channel due to temporary dewatering, the permanent impact to 316 lf of stream channel due to riprap stabilization, the permanent loss of 231 lf of stream channels due to box culvert construction and the permanent impact to 0.001 acres of wetlands. The project involves the replacement of four bridges along Martins Creek Road, with the first bridge replacement occurring north of the intersection of Martin's Creek Road and Fines Creek Road, and the other bridge replacements occurring at varied distances along Martin's Creek Road with the last bridge replacement located south of the intersection of Martin's Creek Road and Bill Lowe road in Waynesville, Haywood County, North Carolina, at Latitude 35.679140 and Longitude -82.980650.

We have determined that the proposed work is authorized by NWP 14 pursuant to authorities under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C § 1344). The proposed work must be accomplished in strict accordance with the general permit conditions, any regional conditions, the special conditions listed in this letter, the application materials, and the enclosed plans. If the extent of the project area and/or nature of the authorized impacts to waters are modified, a revised PCN must be submitted to this office for written approval before work is initiated. Any violation of permit conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to enforcement action.

This verification is valid until March 14, 2026, unless prior to this date the subject NWP(s) is suspended, revoked, or is modified such that the activity no longer complies with the terms and conditions of this NWP. If you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date that the relevant NWP is modified or revoked, you will have 12 months from the date of the modification or revocation of the NWP to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this NWP.

Project Specific Special Conditions:

- 1) Endangered Species: In order to avoid and minimize effects to endangered species DOT will comply with the following measures:
 - Tree clearing will take place from October 16 to March 31.
 - The existing bridges and any culverts ≥ 3 feet in manufactured diameter within the action area will be surveyed within 14 days of construction to ensure absence of roosting bats. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) Asheville Field Office will be contacted immediately if bats are observed.
 - No night work or associated temporary lighting will occur.
 - No additional permanent lighting will be added to the action area.
 - No blasting will occur.
- 2) In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.

This NWP verification does not preclude the necessity to obtain any other Federal, State, or local permits, licenses, and/or certifications, which may be required.

If you have any questions related to this verification or have issues accessing documents referenced in this letter, please contact Crystal Amschler, Project Manager of the WRDA/Transportation Branch at 828-526-6013, by mail at the above address, or by email at crystal.c.amschler@usace.army.mil. Please take a moment to complete our customer satisfaction survey located at <https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/>.

Sincerely,



M. Scott Jones, PWS
WRDA / Transportation Branch Chief
USACE - Wilmington District

Enclosures

<p>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)</p> <p>CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT</p> <p>For use of this form, see Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, and Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act; the proponent agency is CECW-COR.</p>	<p><i>Form Approved -</i></p> <p><i>OMB No. 0710-0003</i></p> <p><i>Expires 2027-10-31</i></p>	
<p>The Agency Disclosure Notice (ADN)</p>		
<p>The Public reporting burden for this collection of information, 0710-0003, is estimated to average 10 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or burden reduction suggestions to the Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, at whs.mc-alex.esd.mbx.dd-dod-information-collections@mail.mil. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number.</p>		
<p>PURPOSE: This form is used by recipients of U.S. Army Corps of Engineer Regulatory permits to certify compliance with the permit terms and conditions.</p> <p>Your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit, you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.</p>		
<p>Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Regulatory Office.</p> <p>The certification can be submitted by email at crystal.c.amschler@usace.army.mil or by mail at the below address:</p>		
<p>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District Office Street Address: 151 Patton Ave Rm 208 City: Asheville State: NC Zip Code: 28801</p>		
<p>COMPLETED BY THE CORPS</p>		
Corps Action Number:	SAW-2025-00940	
Permit Type: <u>General Permit</u>		
General Permit Number and Name (<i>if applicable</i>):		
Name of Permittee:	NCDOT	
Project Name:	the BP14.R002 / Br 187 188 189 190 replacement project	
Project Location (<i>physical address</i>):	Martin's Creek Road Waynesville, North Carolina	
<p>PERMITTEE'S CERTIFICATION</p>		
Date Work Started:	_____	
Date Work Completed:	_____	
<p>Enclose photographs showing the completed project (<i>if available</i>).</p> <p>I _____ hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with all of the permit terms and conditions, and that any required compensatory mitigation has been completed in accordance with the permit conditions.</p>		
Name	Date	Signature

US Army Corps of Engineers – Wilmington District Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form

Permittee: NCDOT

Action ID: SAW-2025-00940

Project Name: the BP14.R002 / Br 187 188 189 190 replacement project

County: Haywood

Instructions to Permittee: The Permittee must provide a copy of this form to the Mitigation Sponsor, either an approved Mitigation Bank or the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (NCDMS), who will then sign the form to verify the transfer of the mitigation responsibility. Once the Sponsor has signed this form, it is the Permittee’s responsibility to ensure that Wilmington District Project Manager identified on page two is in receipt of a signed copy of this form before conducting authorized impacts, unless otherwise specified below. If more than one Mitigation Sponsor will be used to provide the mitigation associated with the permit, or if the impacts and/or the mitigation will occur in more than one 8-digit Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC), multiple forms will be attached to the permit, and the separate forms for each Sponsor and/or HUC must be provided to the appropriate Mitigation Sponsors.

Instructions to Sponsor: The Sponsor verifies that the mitigation requirements (credits) shown below have been released and are available at the identified site. By signing below, the Sponsor is accepting full responsibility for the identified mitigation, regardless of whether they have received payment from the Permittee. Once the form is signed, the Sponsor must update the bank ledger and provide a copy of the signed form and the updated ledger to the Permittee, the Project Manager who issued the permit, the Bank Project Manager, and the District Mitigation Office (see contact information on page 2). The Sponsor must also comply with all reporting requirements established in their authorizing instrument.

Permitted Impacts and Compensatory Mitigation Requirements

Permitted Impacts Requiring Mitigation*: 8-digit HUC and Basin: 06010106, French Broad River Basin

Stream Impacts (linear feet)			Wetland Impacts (acres)			
Warm	Cool	Cold	Riparian Riverine	Riparian Non-Riverine	Non-Riparian	Coastal
		231				

*If more than one mitigation sponsor will be used for the permit, only include impacts to be mitigated by this sponsor.

Compensatory Mitigation Requirements: 8-digit HUC and Basin: 06010106, French Broad River Basin

Stream Mitigation (credits)			Wetland Mitigation (credits)			
Warm	Cool	Cold	Riparian Riverine	Riparian Non-Riverine	Non-Riparian	Coastal
		462				

Mitigation Site Debited: _____
(List the name of the bank to be debited. For umbrella banks, also list the specific site. For NCDMS, list NCDMS. If the NCDMS acceptance letter identifies a specific site, also list the specific site to be debited).

Section to be completed by the Mitigation Sponsor

Statement of Mitigation Liability Acceptance: I, the undersigned, verify that I am authorized to approve mitigation transactions for the Mitigation Sponsor shown below, and I certify that the Sponsor agrees to accept full responsibility for providing the mitigation identified in this document (see the table above), associated with the USACE Permittee and Action ID number shown. I also verify that released credits (and/or advance credits for NCDMS), as approved by the Wilmington District, are currently available at the mitigation site identified above. Further, I understand that if the Sponsor fails to provide the required compensatory mitigation, the USACE Wilmington District Engineer may pursue measures against the Sponsor to ensure compliance associated with the mitigation requirements.

Mitigation Sponsor Name: _____

Name of Sponsor’s Authorized Representative: _____

Signature of Sponsor’s Authorized Representative

Date of Signature



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, WILMINGTON DISTRICT
WRDA TRANSPORTATION BRANCH
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON NORTH CAROLINA 28403

August 14, 2025

Conditions for Transfer of Compensatory Mitigation Credit:

- Once this document has been signed by the Mitigation Sponsor and the District is in receipt of the signed form, the Permittee is no longer responsible for providing the mitigation identified in this form, though the Permittee remains responsible for any other mitigation requirements stated in the permit conditions.
- Construction within jurisdictional areas authorized by the permit identified on page one of this form can begin only after the District is in receipt of a copy of this document signed by the Sponsor, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein. When NCDMS provides mitigation for authorized impacts conducted by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT), construction within jurisdictional areas may proceed upon permit issuance; however, a copy of this form signed by NCDMS must be provided to the District within 30 days of permit issuance. NCDOT remains fully responsible for the mitigation until the District has received this form, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein.
- Signed copies of this document must be retained by the Permittee, Mitigation Sponsor, and in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument. It is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that the District Project Manager (address below) is provided with a signed copy of this form.
- If changes are proposed to the type, amount, or location of mitigation after this form has been signed and returned to the District, the Sponsor must obtain case-by-case approval from the District Project Manager and/or North Carolina Interagency Review Team (NCIRT). If approved, higher mitigation ratios may be applied, as per current District guidance and a new version of this form must be completed and included in the District administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument.

Comments/Additional Conditions:

This form is not valid unless signed below by the District Project Manager and by the Mitigation Sponsor on Page 1. ***Once signed, the Sponsor should provide copies of this form along with an updated bank ledger to: 1) the Permittee, 2) the District Project Manager at the address below, 3) the Bank Manager listed in RIBITS, and 4) the Wilmington District Mitigation Office, 3331 Heritage Trade Drive, Suite 105, Wake Forest, NC 27587 (or by email to SAWMIT@usace.army.mil).***

Questions regarding this form or any of the permit conditions may be directed to the District Mitigation Office.

USACE Project Manager: Crystal Amschler
USACE Field Office: WRDA
US Army Corps of Engineers
151 Patton Ave Rm 208
Asheville
Email: crystal.c.amschler@usace.army.mil

Crystal Amschler

Wilmington District Project Manager Signature

Digitally signed by Crystal Amschler

Date: 2025.08.14 16:30:39 -04'00'

Click here to enter a date.

Date of Signature

Current Wilmington District mitigation guidance, including information on mitigation ratios, functional assessments, and mitigation bank location and availability, and credit classifications (including stream temperature and wetland groupings) is available at <http://ribits.usace.army.mil>.



North Carolina Department of Transportation

Highway Stormwater Program
STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

FOR NCDOT PROJECTS



(Version 3.00; Released August 2021)

WBS Element: BP14.R002 TIP/Proj No: SF-430187_188_189_190 County(ies): Haywood Page 1 of 6

General Project Information

WBS Element:	BP14.R002	TIP Number:	SF-430187_188_189_190	Project Type:	Other	Date:	4/9/2024
NCDOT Contact:	Zachary Shuler			Contractor / Designer:	Alex Vinson		
Address:	345 Toot Hallow Road Bryson City, NC 28713			Address:	8521 Six Forks Rd, Suite 400, Raleigh, NC 27615		
	Phone:	828-488-0902			Phone:	919-926-4109	
	Email:	ztshuler@ncdot.gov			Email:	alex.vinson@rsandh.com	
City/Town:	Clyde			County(ies):	Haywood		
River Basin(s):	French Broad			CAMA County?	No		
Wetlands within Project Limits?	Yes						

Project Description

Project Length (lin. miles or feet):	0.292 miles	Surrounding Land Use:	Farm Land, Woods, Residential					
Project Built-Up Area (ac.)		Proposed Project			Existing Site			
0.7 ac.		0.6 ac.			0.6 ac.			
Typical Cross Section Description:	Two 9ft lanes with 3ft grassed shoulder (7ft with guardrail)			Two 9ft lanes with varying grassed shoulder length				
Annual Avg Daily Traffic (veh/hr/day):	Design/Future:	N/A	Year:	N/A	Existing:	100	Year:	2016

General Project Narrative:
(Description of Minimization of Water Quality Impacts)

Existing bridges 187, 188, 189, and 190 are to be replaced with culverts. Each culvert will have sills, baffles, and a low flow cell. Please view the 'Bridge to Culvert' sheets for more information on each specific culvert. NCDOT will attempt to avoid and minimize impacts to the stream to the greatest extent practicable during project design such as armoring stream banks to reduce erosion and matching existing ditches.



North Carolina Department of Transportation
 Highway Stormwater Program
STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
 FOR NCDOT PROJECTS



(Version 3.00; Released August 2021)

WBS Element: BP14.R002 **TIP/Proj No.:** SF-430187_188_189_190 **County(ies):** Haywood **Page** 2 **of** 6

General Project Information

Waterbody Information

Surface Water Body (1):	Martins Creek		NCDWR Stream Index No.:	5-32-9	
NCDWR Surface Water Classification for Water Body	Primary Classification:		Class C		
	Supplemental Classification:		None		
Other Stream Classification:	None				
Impairments:	None				
Aquatic T&E Species?	No	Comments:			
NRTR Stream ID:	N/A		Buffer Rules in Effect:	N/A	
Project Includes Bridge Spanning Water Body?	No	Deck Drains Discharge Over Buffer?	N/A	Dissipator Pads Provided in Buffer?	
Deck Drains Discharge Over Water Body?	N/A	(If yes, provide justification in the General Project Narrative)		(If yes, describe in the General Project Narrative; if no, justify in the General Project Narrative)	
(If yes, provide justification in the General Project Narrative)					
Surface Water Body (2):			NCDWR Stream Index No.:		
NCDWR Surface Water Classification for Water Body	Primary Classification:				
	Supplemental Classification:				
Other Stream Classification:					
Impairments:					
Aquatic T&E Species?		Comments:			
NRTR Stream ID:			Buffer Rules in Effect:		
Project Includes Bridge Spanning Water Body?		Deck Drains Discharge Over Buffer?		Dissipator Pads Provided in Buffer?	
Deck Drains Discharge Over Water Body?		(If yes, provide justification in the General Project Narrative)		(If yes, describe in the General Project Narrative; if no, justify in the General Project Narrative)	
(If yes, provide justification in the General Project Narrative)					
Surface Water Body (3):			NCDWR Stream Index No.:		
NCDWR Surface Water Classification for Water Body	Primary Classification:				
	Supplemental Classification:				
Other Stream Classification:					
Impairments:					
Aquatic T&E Species?		Comments:			
NRTR Stream ID:			Buffer Rules in Effect:		
Project Includes Bridge Spanning Water Body?		Deck Drains Discharge Over Buffer?		Dissipator Pads Provided in Buffer?	
Deck Drains Discharge Over Water Body?		(If yes, provide justification in the General Project Narrative)		(If yes, describe in the General Project Narrative; if no, justify in the General Project Narrative)	
(If yes, provide justification in the General Project Narrative)					



North Carolina Department of Transportation
Highway Stormwater Program
STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
FOR NCDOT PROJECTS



(Version 3.00; Released August 2021)

WBS Element: BP14.R002
TIP/Proj No.: SF-430187
County(ies): Haywood
Page 3 **of** 6

Bridge to Culvert Avoidance and Minimization

Proposed Structure Summary

Sheet No. & Station	Sheet No.: 4	Station: L187 12+71	Number of Barrels:	2
Drainage Area (ac or sq mi):	2.13 Sq. Miles		Barrel Width/Diameter (ft):	9
Surface Water Body:	Martins Creek		Barrel Height (ft):	5
Culvert Type:	Box		Culvert Length (ft)	70
Avoidance and Minimization Efforts: (Bridge to Culvert)	The proposed RCBC has a low flow barrel that mimics the existing natural channel. Then inlet and outlet will have bank stabilization that will help with erosion. The culvert is aligned with the stream and has no sharp bends.			

Stream Slope

Fish and/or Aquatic Life Passage

Existing Average Stream Slope (%):	4.00 %	Existing Low Flow Channel Dimensions in the Stream:	1:1 and 5:1 banks with 9ft base.
Proposed Culvert Slope (%):	4 %		
Proposed Culvert Burial Depth (ft): 1 ft		Proposed Low Flow Dimensions Through the Culvert:	9ft wide box.
Existing Streambed Material:	Course sand and rock.		
Proposed Sills/Baffles:	Sills at inlets and outlet and 4 baffles spaced approx. 12ft apart per NCDOT guidelines and specifications.	Existing Low Flow Velocities in the Stream (ft/s):	1.12 ft/s
		Proposed Low Flow Velocities Through the Culvert (ft/s):	1.14 ft/s
		Alternating Low Flow Sills/Baffles:	The culvert will have 2 Sills and 4 baffles

Culvert/Stream Alignment

Stream Patterns Upstream and Downstream of the Culvert that Could Affect Fish Passage and Bank Stability:	Slight bends upstream and downstream but should not effect fish passage at culvert.	
Bed Forms Impacted by Culvert (riffles, pools, glides, etc.):	The culvert will be installed in the location of an existing riffle.	
Low Flow Floodplain Bench Required? (provide justification)	Yes	There is to be a low flow and high flow cell
Bends at Inlet/Outlet? (describe culvert alignment with stream)	No	
Stream Realignment Necessary? (provide justification)	No	
Bank Stabilization:	Class "I" Rip Rap, 45' upstream and 50' downstream	



Outlet Velocities

Natural Stream Channel 2-yr Velocity (ft/s):	6.3	Natural Stream Channel 10-yr Velocity (ft/s):	5.5
Proposed Culvert 2-yr Outlet Velocity (ft/s):	6	Proposed Culvert 10-yr Outlet Velocity (ft/s):	8.2



Roadway Geometric Considerations

Evaluate/Describe Roadway Geometric Constraints:
 Culvert is longer on downstream end due to traffic control needs.



Please fill out all yellow cells as completely as possible. Use pick lists where provided. For more information on the NCDOT Stormwater Management Plan form, please refer to the document, NCDOT

		North Carolina Department of Transportation Highway Stormwater Program STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN					
(Version 2.07; Released October 2016)							
WBS Element: BP14.R002		TIP No.: SF-430188		County(ies): Haywood		Page 4 of 6	
Bridge to Culvert Avoidance and Minimization							
Proposed Structure Summary							
Sheet No. & Station	Sheet No.:	4	Station:	12+82.90 -L188-	Number of Barrels:		2
Drainage Area (ac or sq mi):	2.06		Sq. Miles	Barrel Width/Diameter (ft):		8'	
Surface Water Body:	Martin Creek			Barrel Height (ft):		5'	
Culvert Type:	Dual RCBC			Culvert Length (ft)		52'	
Avoidance and Minimization Efforts: (Bridge to Culvert)	The proposed RCBC has a low flow barrel that mimics the existing natural channel. The inlet and outlet will have bank stabilization that will help with erosion. The culvert is aligned with the stream and has no sharp bends.						
Stream Slope				Fish and/or Aquatic Life Passage			
Existing Average Stream Slope (%):		2.10 %		Existing Low Flow Channel Dimensions in the Stream:		Trapeziodal, with a channel bottom 6' to 8' wide. Side slopes vary, but are typically around 2:1 on both sides. Normal water depth estimated to be 8" to 1'.	
Proposed Culvert Slope (%):		2.10 %					
Culvert Burial				Proposed Low Flow Dimensions Through the Culvert:		8' x 1' low flow channel. Since the proposed culvert is an RCBC the side slopes will be vertical.	
Proposed Culvert Burial Depth (ft):		1'		Existing Low Flow Velocities in the Stream (ft/s):		1.5 ft/s	
Existing Streambed Material:		Coarse Sand, Small Pebbles and Rocks		Proposed Low Flow Velocities Through the Culvert (ft/s):		1.52 ft/s	
Proposed Sills/Baffles:		Yes, sills are to be used at the inlet/outlet and baffles are to be used inside the culvert due to the 2.1% slope		Alternating Low Flow Sills/Baffles:		Alternating sills and baffles are not necessary due to a low flow barrel that matches the natural stream width.	
Culvert/Stream Alignment							
Stream Patterns Upstream and Downstream of the Culvert that Could Affect Fish Passage and Bank Stability:		There is a small bridge just D/S of the proposed culvert					
Bed Forms Impacted by Culvert (riffles, pools, glides, etc.):		The proposed RCBC is to be placed in a riffle section of the stream.					
Low Flow Floodplain Bench Required? (provide justification)		Yes	There is to be a low flow and a high flow cell				
Bends at Inlet/Outlet? (describe culvert alignment with stream)		No					
Stream Realignment Necessary? (provide justification)		No					
Bank Stabilization:		Class "II" Rip Rap, 36' Upstream and 40' Downstream					
Outlet Velocities							
Natural Stream Channel 2-yr Velocity (ft/s):		4.2		Natural Stream Channel 10-yr Velocity (ft/s):		6.0	
Proposed Culvert 2-yr Outlet Velocity (ft/s):		6.3		Proposed Culvert 10-yr Outlet Velocity (ft/s):		8.6	
Roadway Geometric Considerations							
Evaluate/Describe Roadway Geometric Constraints:		Phased construction to be used during bridge removal and culvert installation.					

Please fill out all yellow cells as completely as possible. Use pick lists where provided. For more information on the NCDOT Stormwater Management Plan form, please refer to the document, NCDOT

		North Carolina Department of Transportation Highway Stormwater Program STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN					
(Version 2.07; Released October 2016)							
WBS Element: BP14.R002		TIP No.: SF-430189		County(ies): Haywood		Page 5 of 6	
Bridge to Culvert Avoidance and Minimization							
Proposed Structure Summary							
Sheet No. & Station	Sheet No.:	4	Station:	11+43.35 -L189-	Number of Barrels:		1
Drainage Area (ac or sq mi):		1.98	Sq. Miles		Barrel Width/Diameter (ft):		21'-7"
Surface Water Body:	Martin Creek			Barrel Height (ft):		4'-11"	
Culvert Type:	Aluminum Box Culvert			Culvert Length (ft)		48'	
Avoidance and Minimization Efforts: (Bridge to Culvert)	The proposed ABC has a low flow channel that mimics the existing natural channel. The inlet and outlet will have bank stabilization that will help with erosion. The culvert is aligned with the stream and should not be affected by bends in the existing stream.						
Stream Slope				Fish and/or Aquatic Life Passage			
Existing Average Stream Slope (%):		1.07%		Existing Low Flow Channel Dimensions in the Stream:		Trapezoidal, with a channel bottom 7' to 10' wide. Side slopes vary, but are typically around 2:1 on both sides. Normal water depth estimated to be 8" to 1'.	
Proposed Culvert Slope (%):		1.00%		Proposed Low Flow Dimensions Through the Culvert:		The low flow channel will be 8' x 1'	
Culvert Burial							
Proposed Culvert Burial Depth (ft):		1'		Proposed Low Flow Velocities in the Stream (ft/s):		1.10 ft/s	
Existing Streambed Material:		Coarse Sand, Small Pebbles and Rocks				Proposed Low Flow Velocities Through the Culvert (ft/s):	
Proposed Sills/Baffles:		Yes, sills are to be used at the inlet/outlet and baffles are to be used inside the culvert due to the 1.0% slope.		Alternating Low Flow Sills/Baffles:			
Culvert/Stream Alignment							
Stream Patterns Upstream and Downstream of the Culvert that Could Affect Fish Passage and Bank Stability:		Bends in the stream					
Bed Forms Impacted by Culvert (riffles, pools, glides, etc.):		None					
Low Flow Floodplain Bench Required? (provide justification)		Yes	There is to be a low flow channel and a high flow area				
Bends at Inlet/Outlet? (describe culvert alignment with stream)		Yes	The culvert is aligned with the natural stream, however there is a bend just downstream of the proposed culvert that should be unaffected, as the proposed culvert is further away from it than the existing bridge.				
Stream Realignment Necessary? (provide justification)		No					
Bank Stabilization:		Class "II" Rip Rap, 25' Upstream and 21' Downstream					
Outlet Velocities							
Natural Stream Channel 2-yr Velocity (ft/s):		5.6		Natural Stream Channel 10-yr Velocity (ft/s):		7.5	
Proposed Culvert 2-yr Outlet Velocity (ft/s):		5.9		Proposed Culvert 10-yr Outlet Velocity (ft/s):		9.2	
Roadway Geometric Considerations							
Evaluate/Describe Roadway Geometric Constraints: Phased construction to be used during bridge removal and culvert installation.							

Please fill out all yellow cells as completely as possible. Use pick lists where provided. For more information on the NCDOT Stormwater Management Plan form, please refer to the document, NCDOT

		North Carolina Department of Transportation Highway Stormwater Program STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN				
(Version 2.07; Released October 2016)						
WBS Element: BP14.R002		TIP No.: SF-430190		County(ies): Haywood		Page 6 of 6
Bridge to Culvert Avoidance and Minimization						
Proposed Structure Summary						
Sheet No. & Station	Sheet No.:	4	Station:	13+77.68 -L190-	Number of Barrels:	1
Drainage Area (ac or sq mi):		1.3	Sq. Miles		Barrel Width/Diameter (ft):	22'-1"
Surface Water Body:		Martin Creek			Barrel Height (ft):	6'-6"
Culvert Type:		Aluminum Box Culvert			Culvert Length (ft)	54'
Avoidance and Minimization Efforts: (Bridge to Culvert)		The proposed ABC has a low flow channel that mimics the existing natural channel. The inlet and outlet will have bank stabilization that will help with erosion. There are bends at the inlet and outlet. The proposed culvert is aligned with the existing stream, and has been designed to be tall to keep it as far from these bends as possible.				
Stream Slope			Fish and/or Aquatic Life Passage			
Existing Average Stream Slope (%):		3.83	%	Existing Low Flow Channel Dimensions in the Stream:	Trapeziodal, with a channel bottom 5' to 8' wide. Side slopes vary, but are typically around 2:1 on both sides. Normal water depth estimated to be 8" to 1'.	
Proposed Culvert Slope (%):		3.80	%	Proposed Low Flow Dimensions Through the Culvert:	The low flow channel will be 8' x 1'	
Culvert Burial			Proposed Sills/Baffles:		Existing Low Flow Velocities in the Stream (ft/s):	
Proposed Culvert Burial Depth (ft):		1'		1.25 ft/s		
Existing Streambed Material:		Coarse Sand, Small Pebbles and Rocks		Proposed Low Flow Velocities Through the Culvert (ft/s):		1.26 ft/s
				Alternating Low Flow Sills/Baffles:		No
Culvert/Stream Alignment						
Stream Patterns Upstream and Downstream of the Culvert that Could Affect Fish Passage and Bank Stability:		Bends in the stream				
Bed Forms Impacted by Culvert (riffles, pools, glides, etc.):		None				
Low Flow Floodplain Bench Required? (provide justification)		Yes	There is to be a low flow channel and a high flow area			
Bends at Inlet/Outlet? (describe culvert alignment with stream)		Yes	There are bends at the inlet and outlet. The proposed culvert is aligned with the existing stream, and has been designed to be tall to keep it as far from these bends as possible.			
Stream Realignment Necessary? (provide justification)		No				
Bank Stabilization:		Class "II" Rip Rap, 21' Upstream and 27' Downstream				
Outlet Velocities						
Natural Stream Channel 2-yr Velocity (ft/s):		7.9	Natural Stream Channel 10-yr Velocity (ft/s):	8.3		
Proposed Culvert 2-yr Outlet Velocity (ft/s):		8.4	Proposed Culvert 10-yr Outlet Velocity (ft/s):	9.4		
Roadway Geometric Considerations						
Evaluate/Describe Roadway Geometric Constraints:	Phased construction to be used during bridge removal and culvert installation.					

09.08/99

WBS: BP14.R002

CONTRACT: DN00492

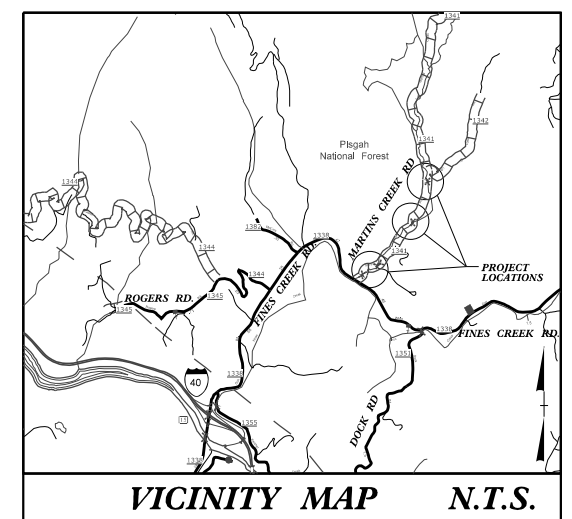
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

HAYWOOD COUNTY

LOCATION: CULVERTS 430187, 430188, 430189 AND 430190 OVER
MARTINS CREEK ON SR 1341 (MARTINS CREEK RD)

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING AND CULVERTS

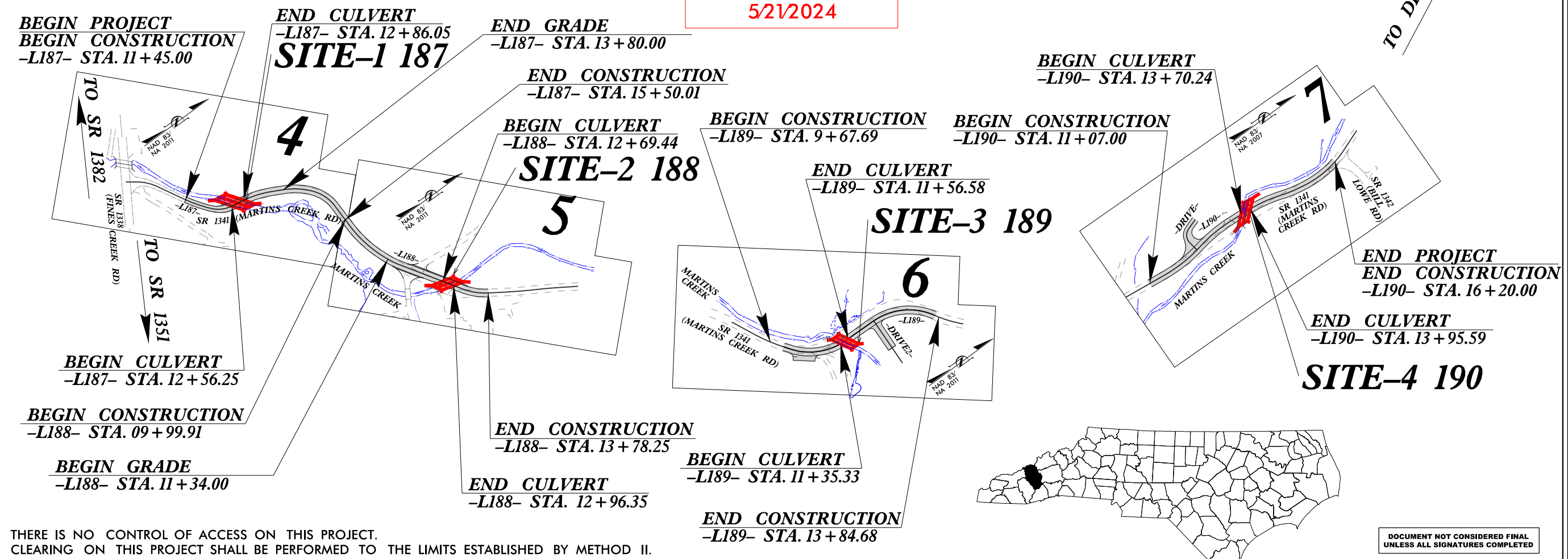
STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	BP14.R002	1	9
STATE PROJ. NO.	F.A. PROJ. NO.	DESCRIPTION	
BP14.R002.1	N/A	PE	
BP14.R002.2	N/A	ROW, UTL.	
BP14.R002.3	N/A	CONST	



WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT

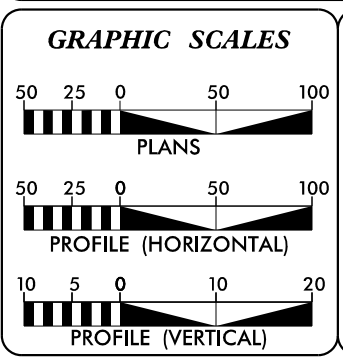
**PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 1 OF 14**

**PERMIT PLAN DATE
5/21/2024**



THERE IS NO CONTROL OF ACCESS ON THIS PROJECT.
CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD II.

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



DESIGN DATA

ADT 2016 = 100

T = 6%

V = 25 MPH
430187, 430188, 430189

V = 30 MPH
430190

FUNC CLASS =
LOCAL
SUB REGIONAL TIER

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY = 0.272 MILES

LENGTH STRUCTURE = 0.020 MILES

TOTAL LENGTH = 0.292 MILES

-L187-, -L188-, -L189- & -L190- USED TO CALCULATE LENGTH

Prepared In the Office of:
RS&H
ARCHITECTS-ENGINEERS-PLANNERS, INC.
8521 SIX FORKS RD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615

2024 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

RIGHT OF WAY DATE: MARCH 2024

LETTING DATE:

SEAN KORTOVICH, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER

ALLISON HARRIS, EI
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER

ZACH SHULER, PE
NCDOT CONTACT

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

SIGNATURE: _____ P.E.

ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER

SIGNATURE: _____ P.E.

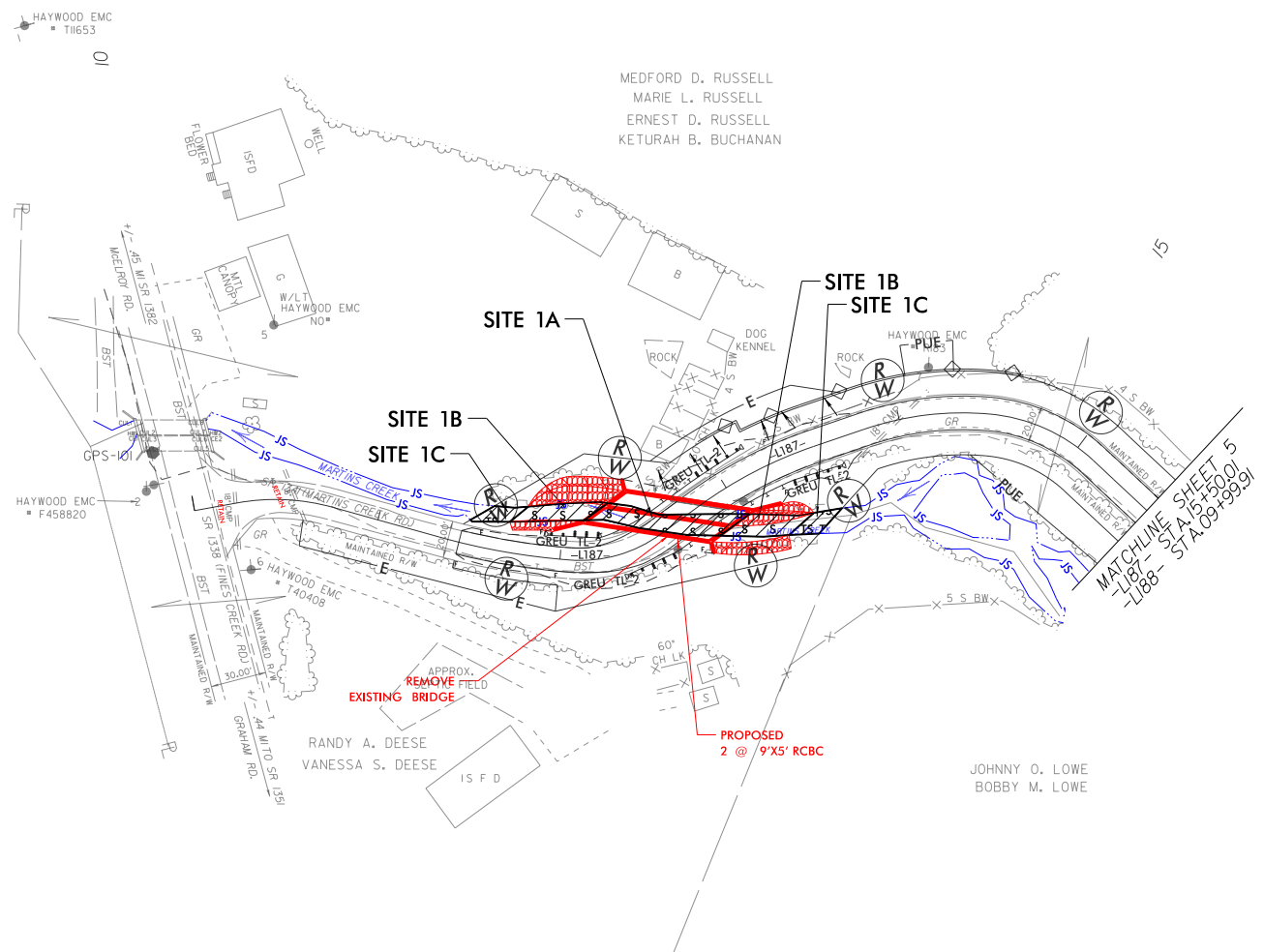


20-MAY-2024 14:42
R:\Hydraulics\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets 2024\N.R.I73 BRIDGES_hyd_prm_.ldgn
\$\$\$\$\$SERVNAME\$\$\$\$\$

8/17/99

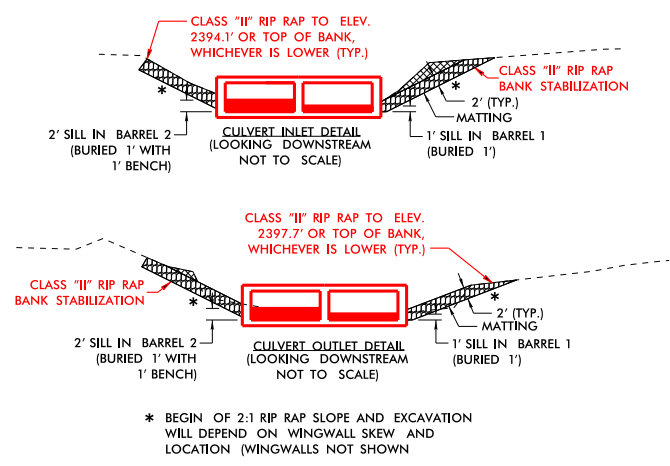
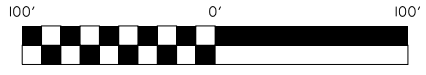
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BPI4.R002	SHEET NO. 4
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	

RS&H 8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493



PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 2 OF 14

- SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
- TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS

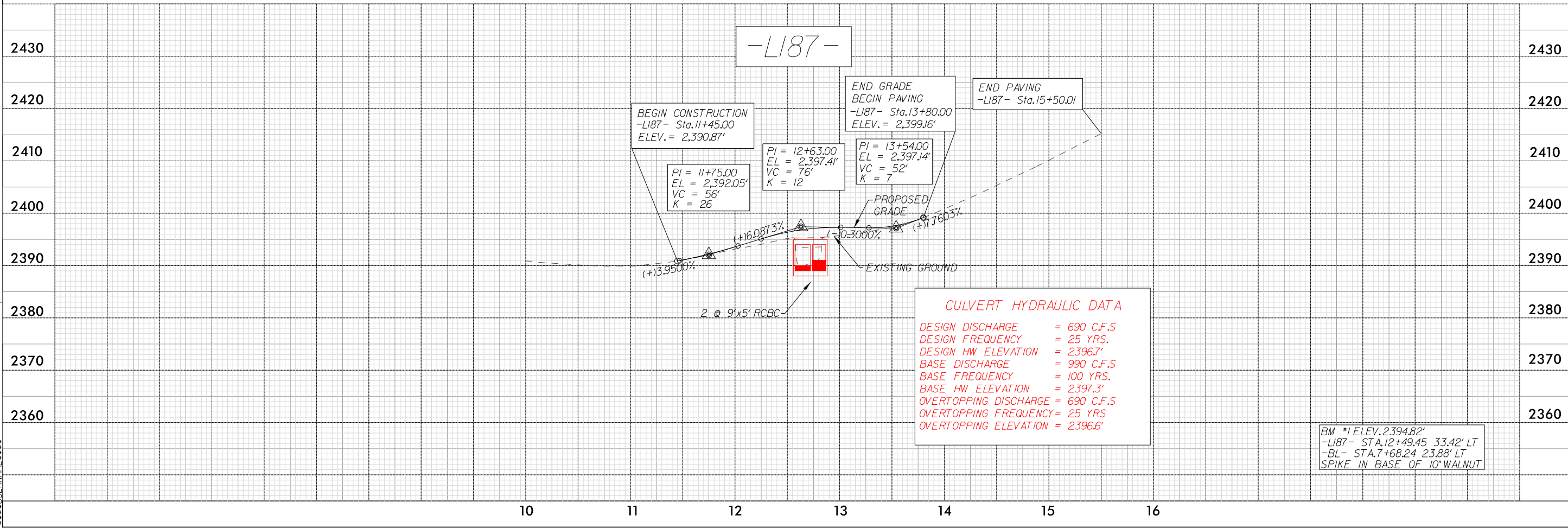


* BEGIN OF 2:1 RIP RAP SLOPE AND EXCAVATION WILL DEPEND ON WINGWALL SKEW AND LOCATION (WINGWALLS NOT SHOWN)

Rip-rap may be used/supplemented for culvert backfill, then it should be topped with native or other finer material to facilitate wildlife passage.

REVISIONS

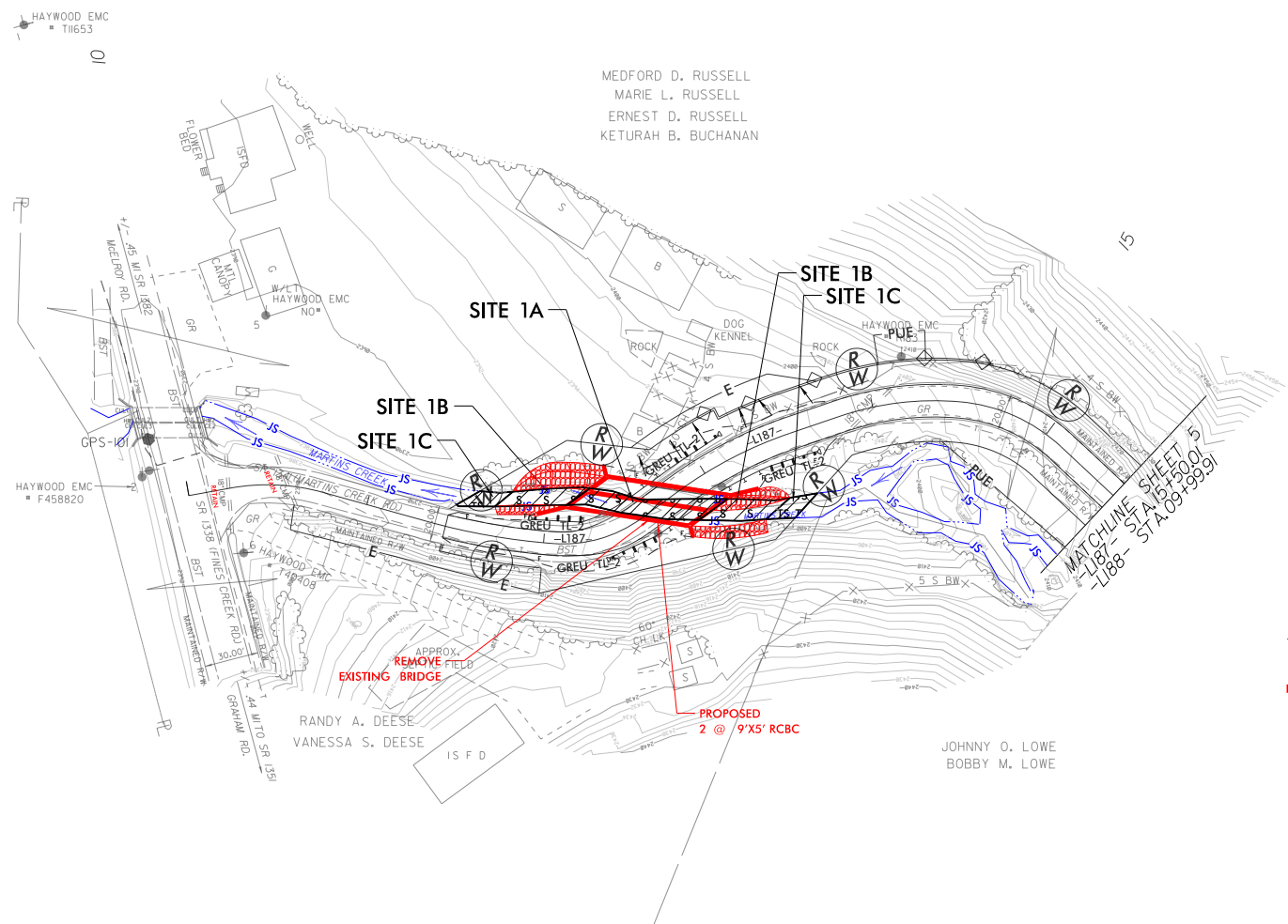
2-MAY-2024 10:42 R:\Hyd\ou\lca\PE\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets 2024\R.173 BRIDGES_hyd.prm_2.psh 4.dgn



8/17/99

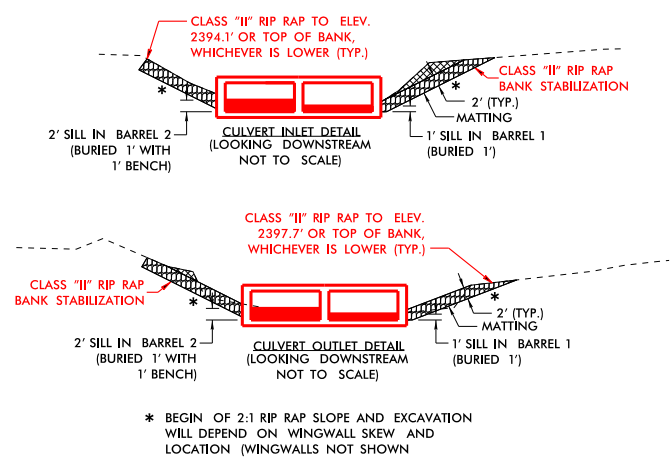
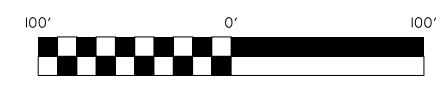
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BPI4.R002	SHEET NO. 4
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	

RS&H 8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493



PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 3 OF 14

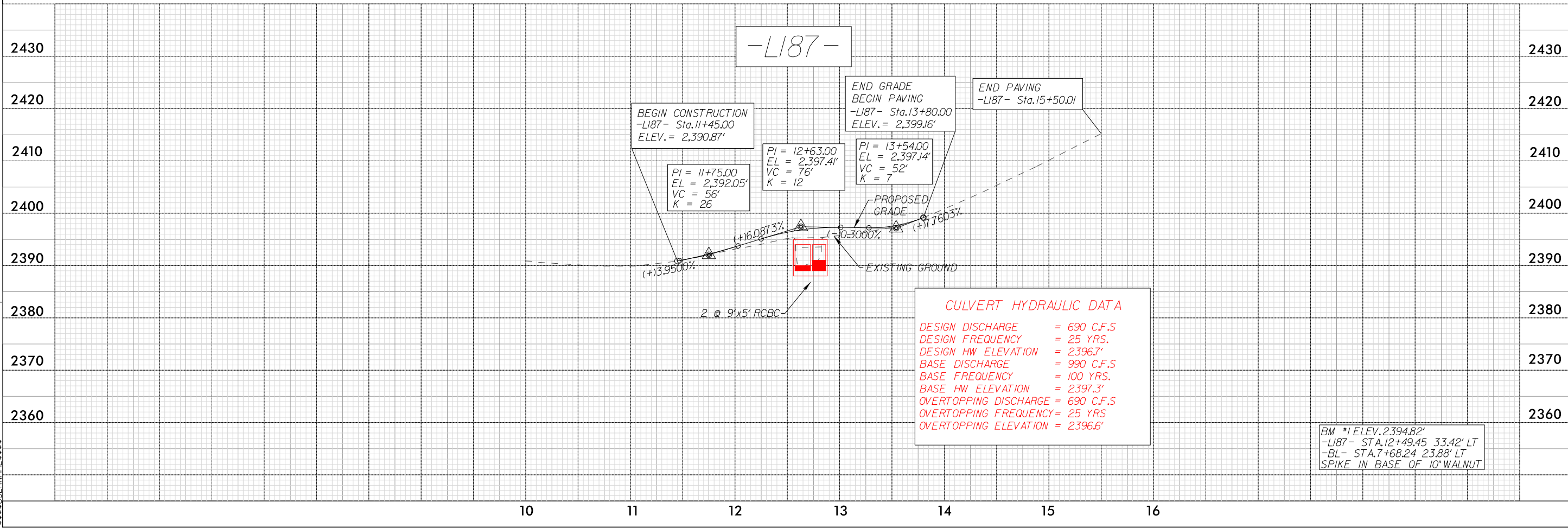
- SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
- TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS



Rip-rap may be used/supplemented for culvert backfill, then it should be topped with native or other finer material to facilitate wildlife passage.

REVISIONS

2-MAY-2024 10:42 R:\Hydro\Projects\Permits\Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets\2024\173 BRIDGES\hyd.prm_3.psh 4_con.dgn



PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BPI4.R002	SHEET NO. 4
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

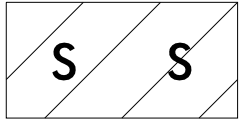
**DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED**

RS&H
8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493

ENLARGEMENT

SITE 1B
SITE 1C

**PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 4 OF 14**

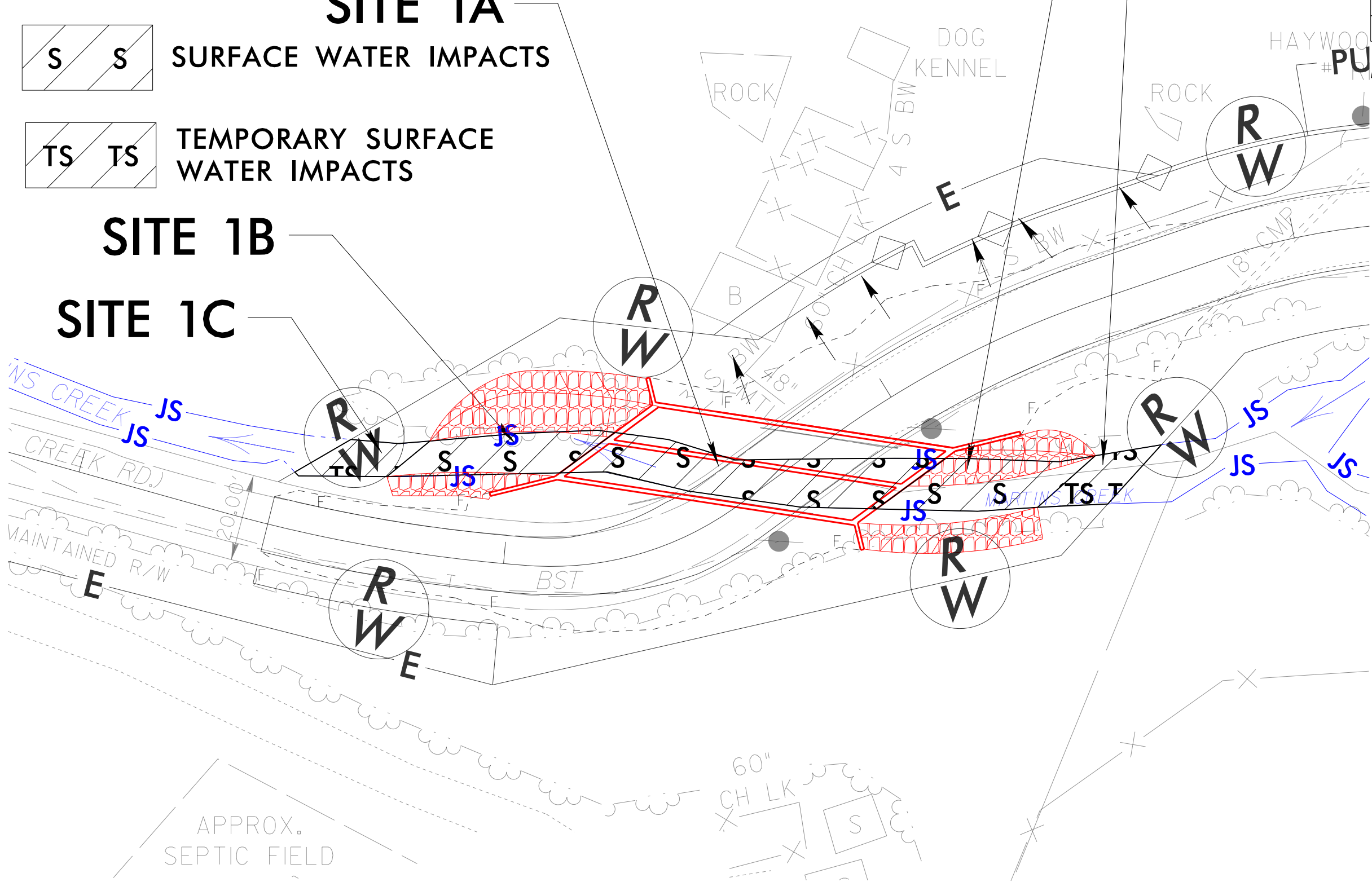


SURFACE WATER IMPACTS



TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS

SITE 1A
SITE 1B
SITE 1C



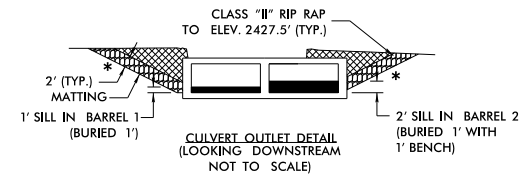
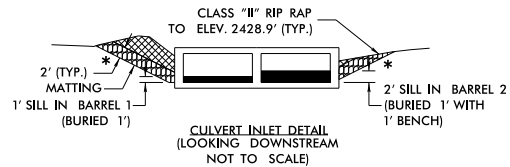
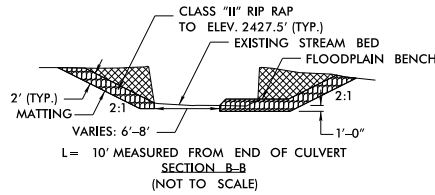
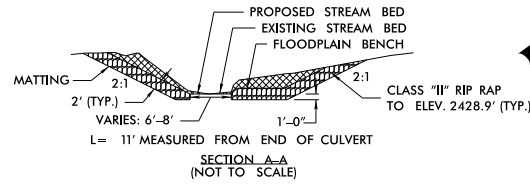
21-MAY-2024 10:42
 R:\Hydro\Projects\PERMITS\Drawings\Plansheets\Drawings\Plansheets\2024\173 BRIDGES_hyd.prm_4_psh_4_enl.rgdgn
 USER:RSM

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BPI4.R002	SHEET NO. 5
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	

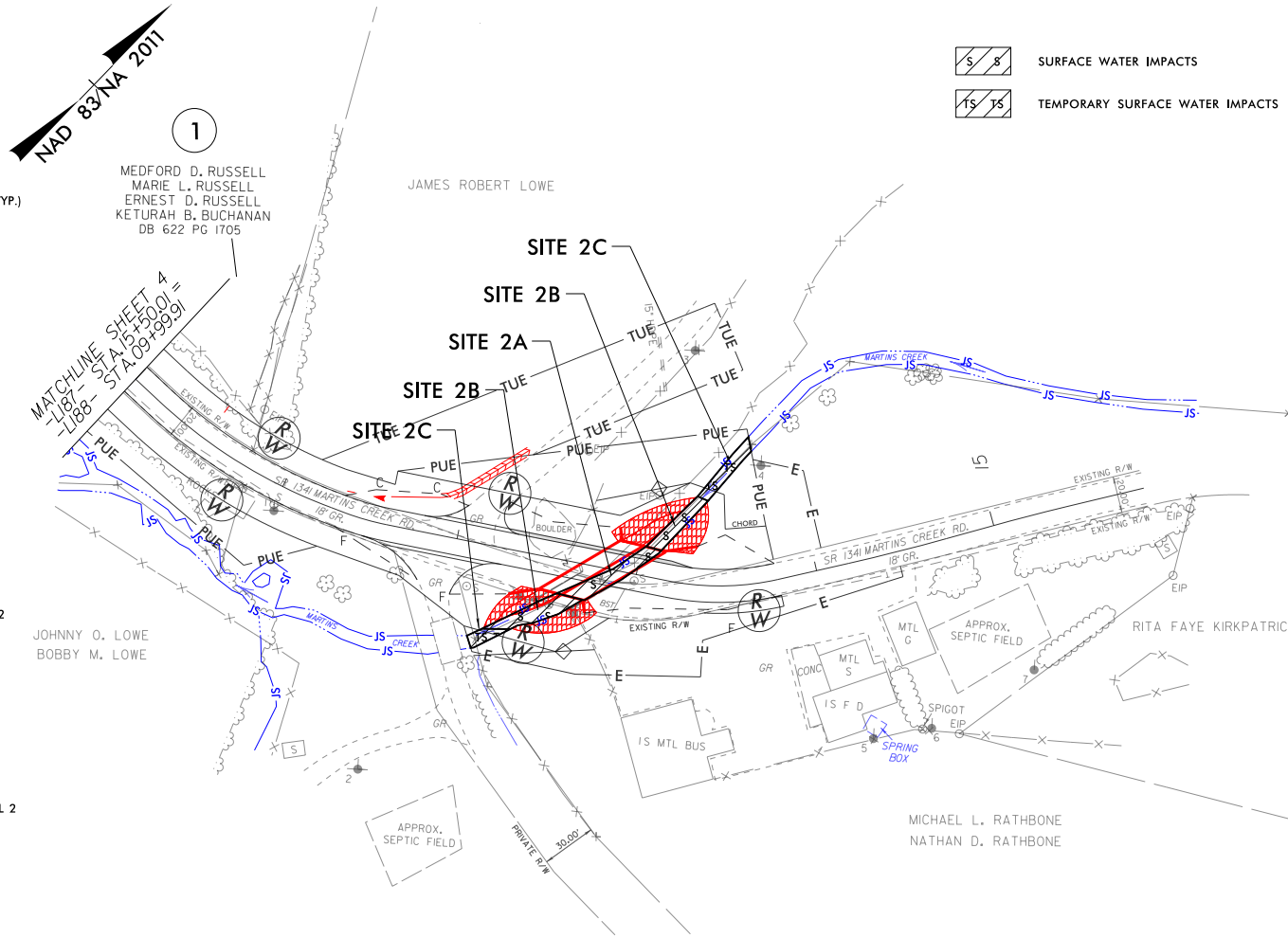
RS&H 8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 5 OF 14

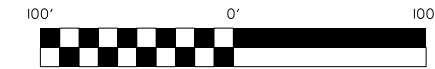
Rip-rap may be used/supplemented for culvert backfill, then it should be topped with native or other finer material to facilitate wildlife passage.



* BEGIN OF 2:1 RIP RAP SLOPE AND EXCAVATION WILL DEPEND ON WINGWALL SKEW AND LOCATION (WINGWALLS NOT SHOWN)

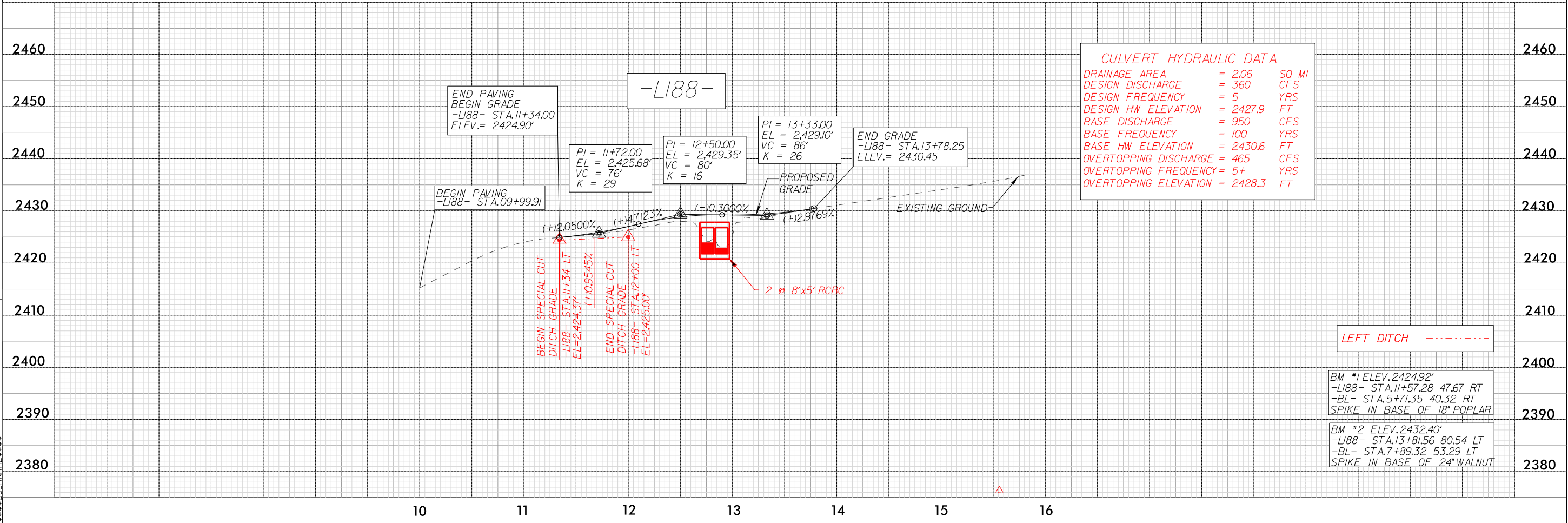


SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
 TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS



REVISIONS

21-MAY-2024 10:42 R:\Hyd\ou\lca\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets\2024\173 BRIDGES_hyd.prm_5.psh 5.dgn



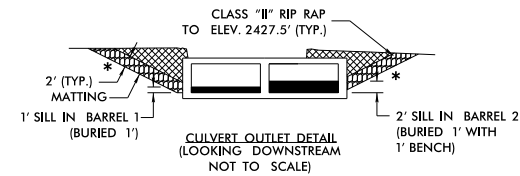
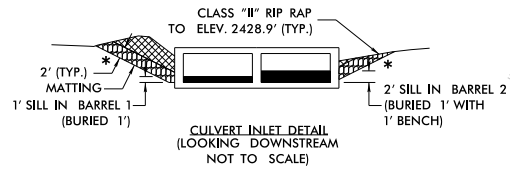
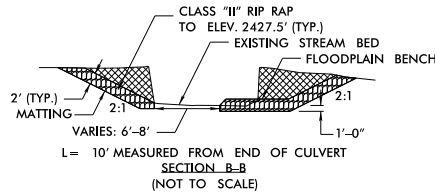
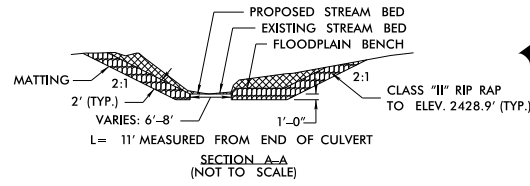
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BPI4.R002	SHEET NO. 5
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

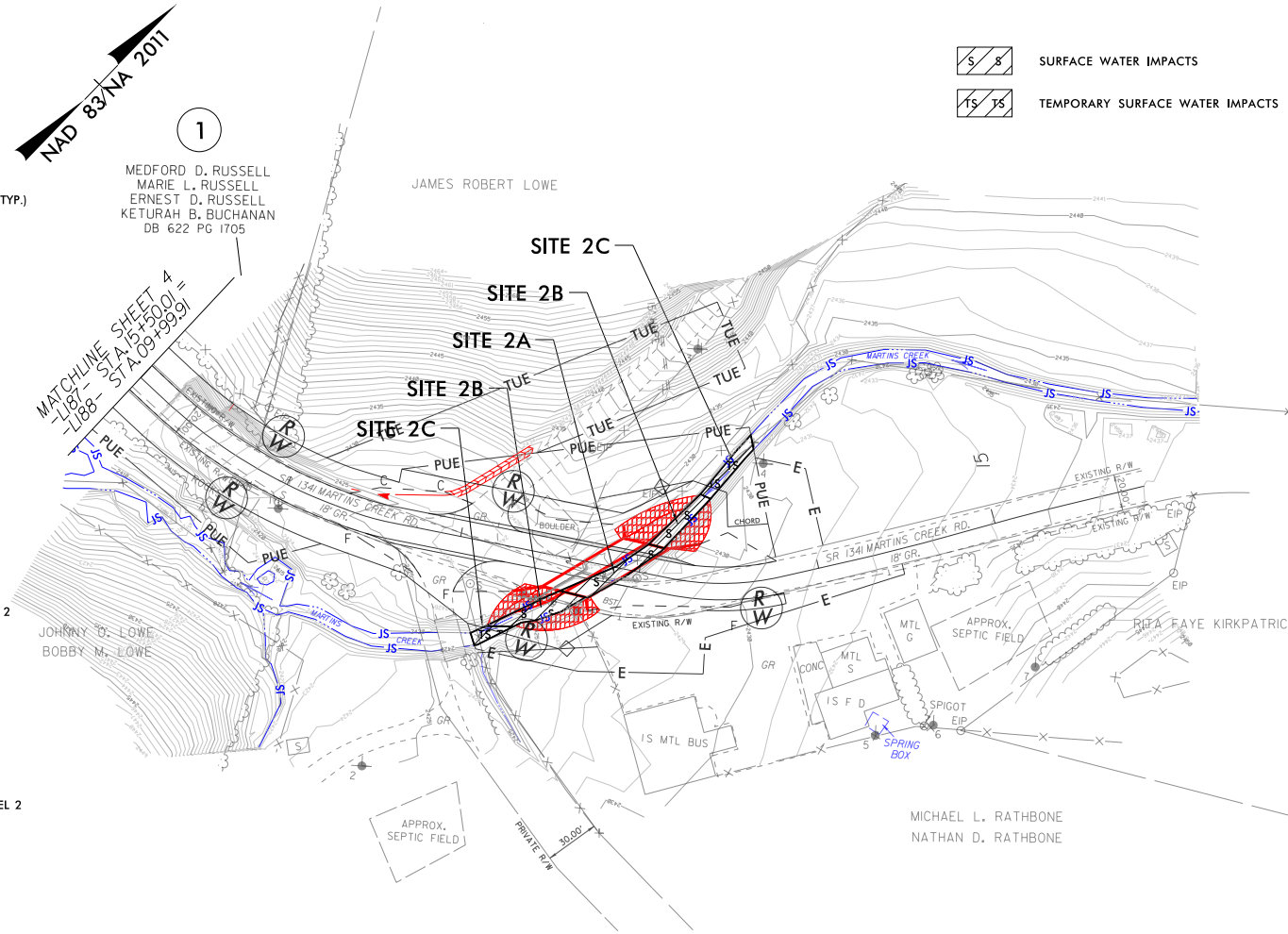
RS&H 8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400 RALEIGH, NC 27615 NC FIRM LICENSE No. F-0493

PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 6 OF 14

Rip-rap may be used/supplemented for culvert backfill, then it should be topped with native or other finer material to facilitate wildlife passage.

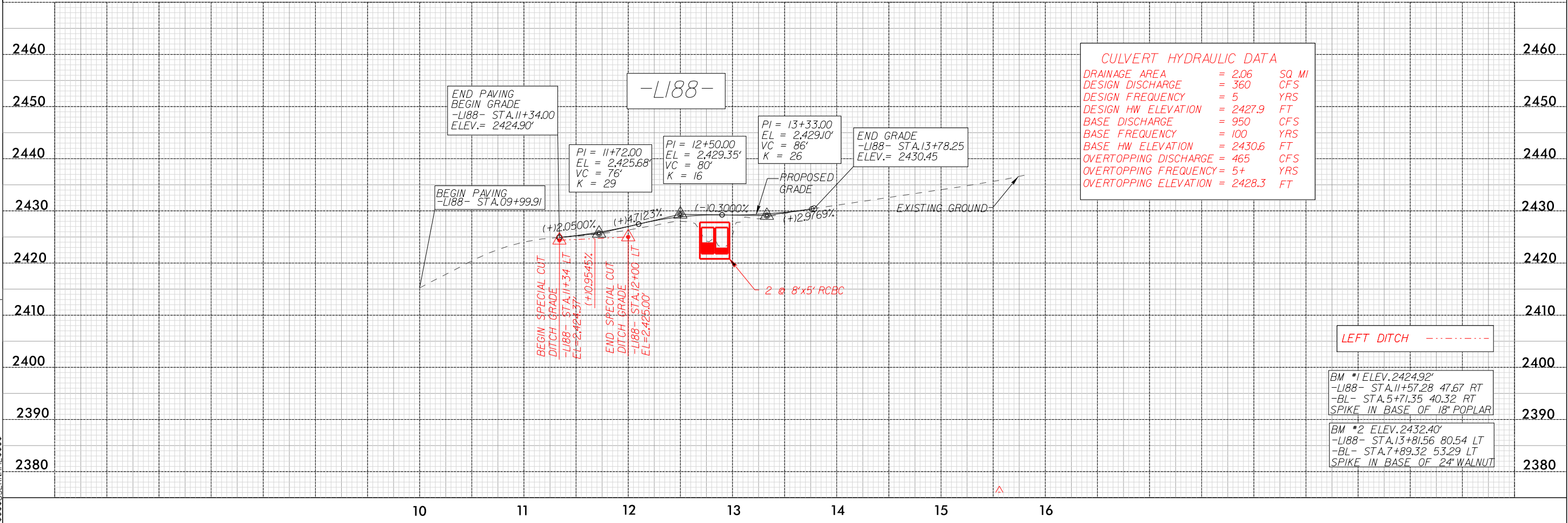


* BEGIN OF 2:1 RIP RAP SLOPE AND EXCAVATION WILL DEPEND ON WINGWALL SKEW AND LOCATION (WINGWALLS NOT SHOWN)



REVISIONS

21-MAY-2024 10:43 R:\Hydro\Projects\Permits\Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets\2024\173 BRIDGES_hyd.prm_6.psh 5_con.dgn

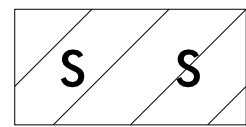
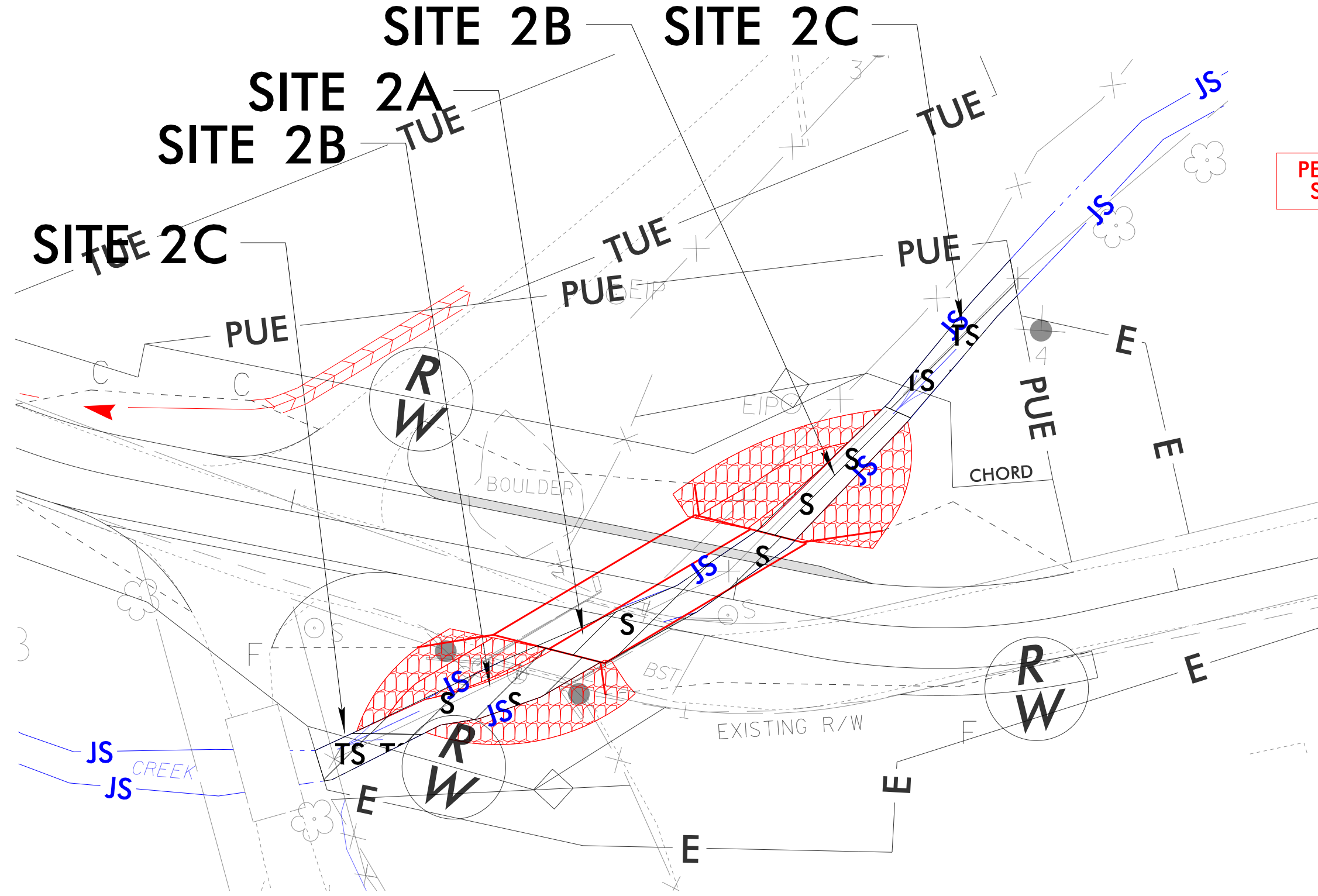


PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BPI4.R002	SHEET NO. 5
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

RS&H 8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 7 OF 14

ENLARGEMENT



SURFACE WATER IMPACTS



TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS

REVISIONS

2-MAY-2024 10:43
R:\Hydro\Projects\PERMITS\Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets\2024\173 BRIDGES-hyd.prm-7_psh 5_enl.rgdgn
USER:SERNAME

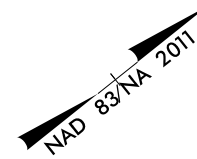
8/17/99

NO REVISIONS HAVE BEEN MADE TO CULVERT 430189. PLANS INCLUDED IN SUBMITTAL FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

- SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
- TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
- FILL IN WETLAND

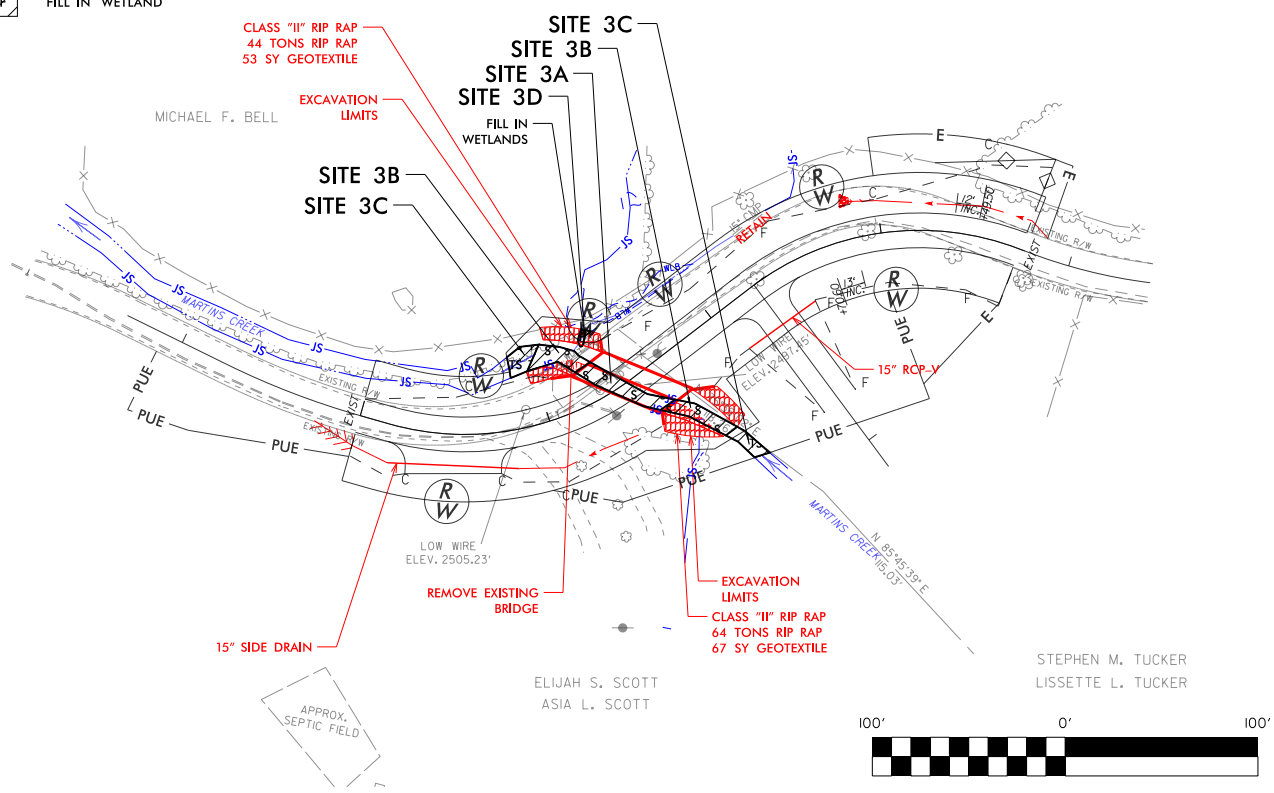
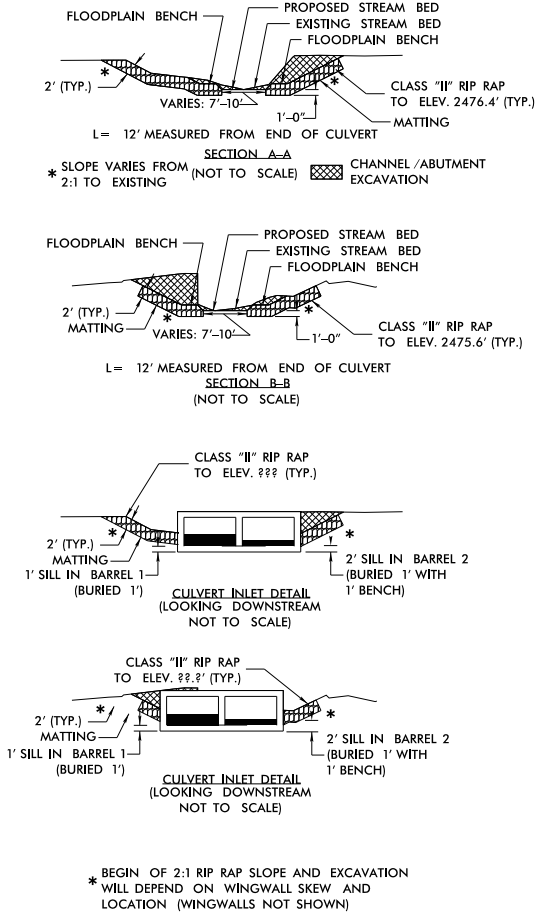
CULVERT NO. 430189

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BPI4.R002	SHEET NO. 6
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	



RS&H 8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No. F-0493

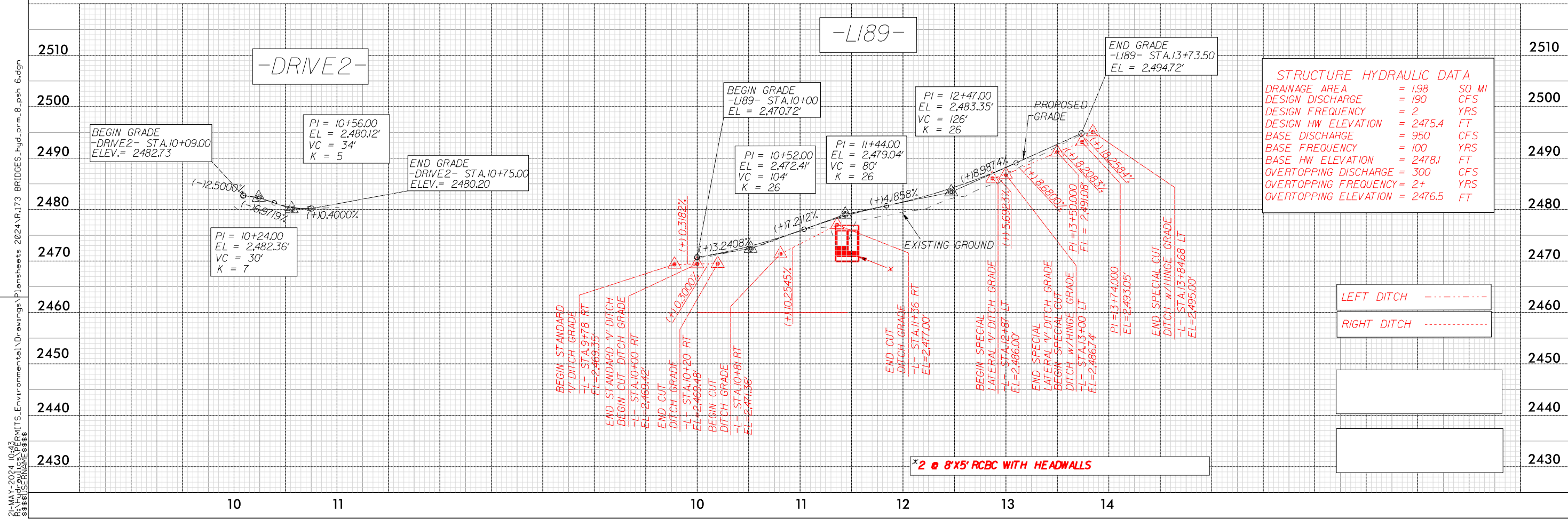
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 8 OF 14



Rip-rap may be used/supplemented for culvert backfill, then it should be topped with native or other finer material to facilitate wildlife passage.

FOR CULVERT PLANS, SEE SHEET C-1 THRU C-15

REVISIONS
ROW REVISION 7 - 22: PUE REVISED ON PARCELS 7 AND 8. TCE REVISED ON PARCEL 8 BECAUSE OF PUE REVISION. (SMK)



2-MAY-2024 10:43
R:\Hydro\Projects\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets\2024\173 BRIDGES_hyd.prm_8.psh 6.dgn
USER:SMK

8/17/99

NO REVISIONS HAVE BEEN MADE TO CULVERT 430189. PLANS INCLUDED IN SUBMITTAL FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

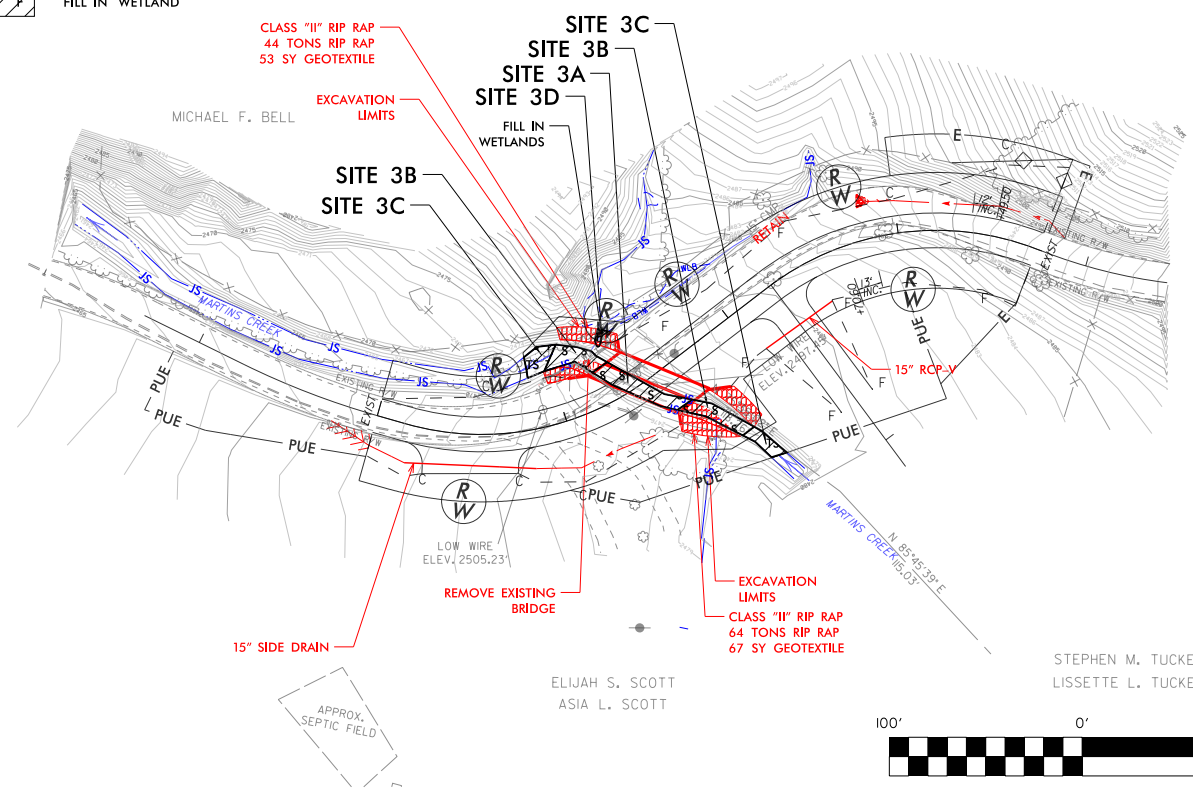
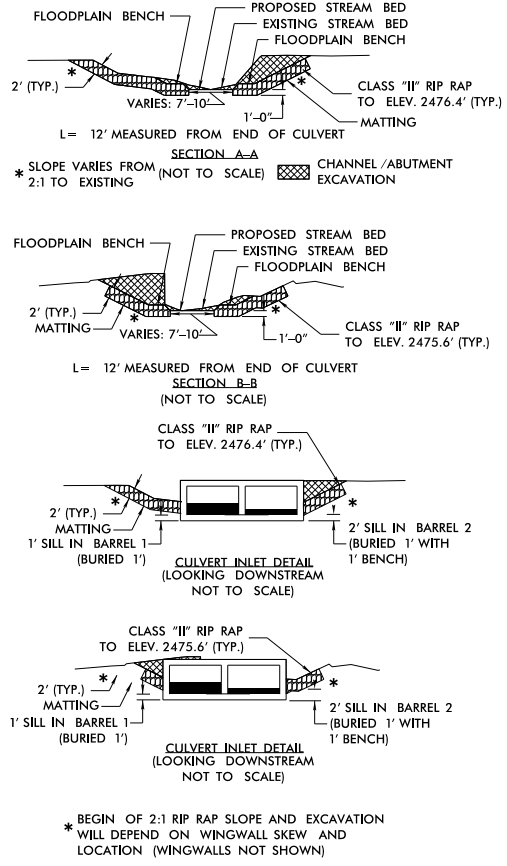
- SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
- TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
- FILL IN WETLAND

CULVERT NO. 430189

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BPI4.R002	SHEET NO. 6
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	

RS&H 8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400 RALEIGH, NC 27615 NC FIRM LICENSE No. F-0493

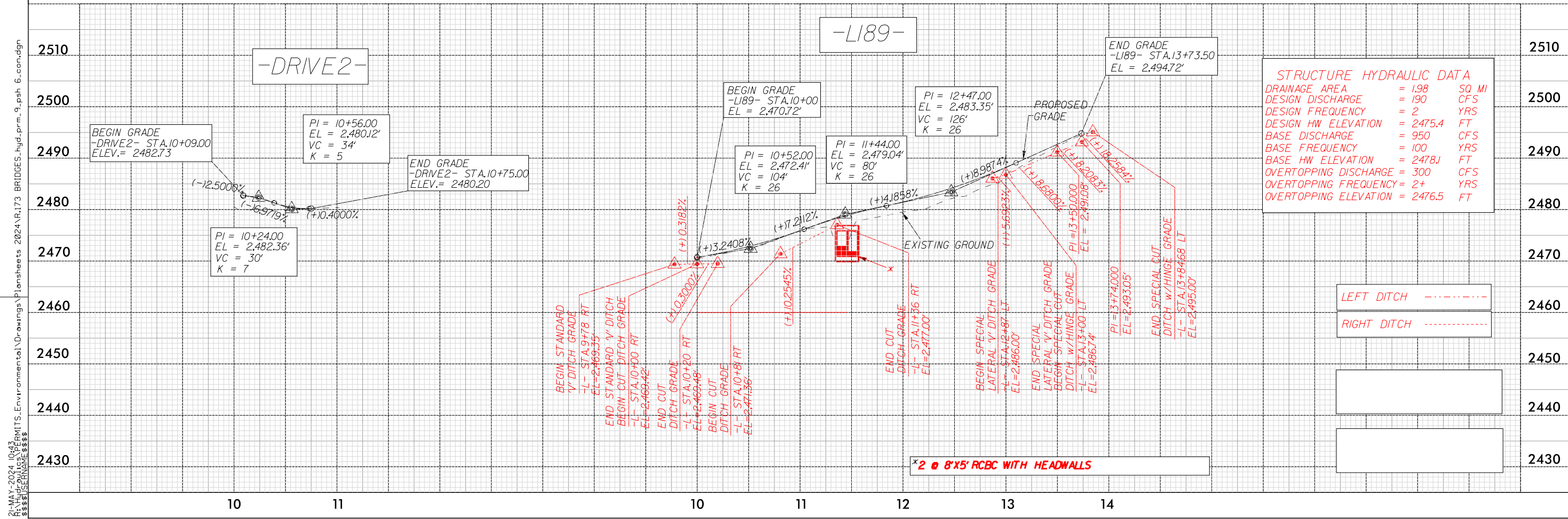
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 9 OF 14



Rip-rap may be used/supplemented for culvert backfill, then it should be topped with native or other finer material to facilitate wildlife passage.

FOR CULVERT PLANS, SEE SHEET C-1 THRU C-15

REVISIONS
ROW REVISION 7 - 22: PUE REVISED ON PARCELS 7 AND 8. TCE REVISED ON PARCEL 8 BECAUSE OF PUE REVISION. (SMK)

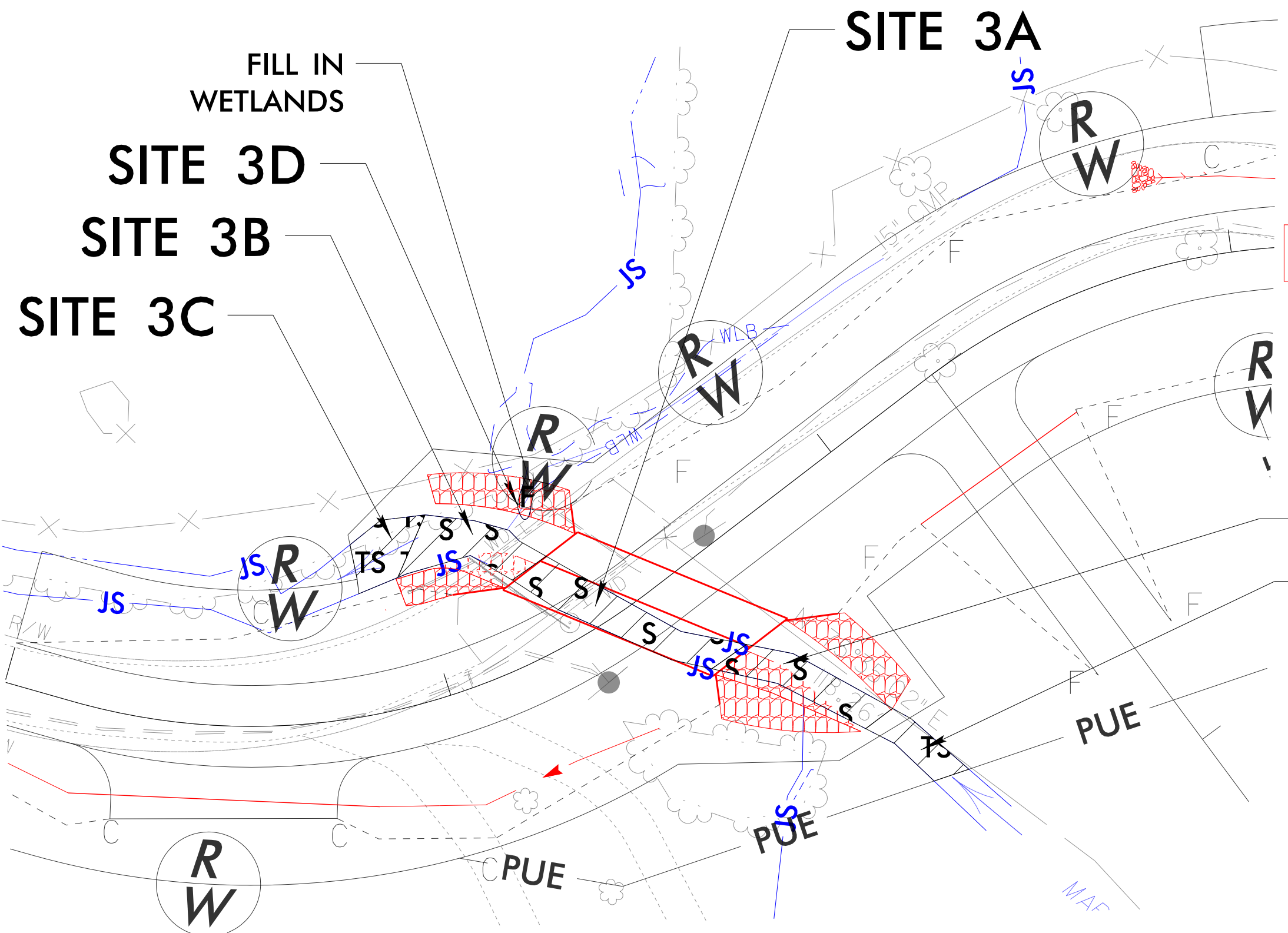


21-MAY-2024 10:43
R:\Hydro\Projects\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\PlanSheets\2024\173 BRIDGES_hyd.prm_9.psh 6_con.dgn
USER:SMK

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BPI4.R002	SHEET NO. 6
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	

RS&H 8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 10 OF 14



ENLARGEMENT



SURFACE WATER IMPACTS



TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS



FILL IN WETLAND

REVISIONS

2-MAY-2024 10:43 R:\Hydro\Projects\PERMITS-Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets\2024\173 BRIDGES-hyd.prm-10-psh 6-enr-gdgn

Rip-rap may be used/supplemented for culvert backfill, then it should be topped with native or other finer material to facilitate wildlife passage

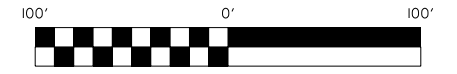
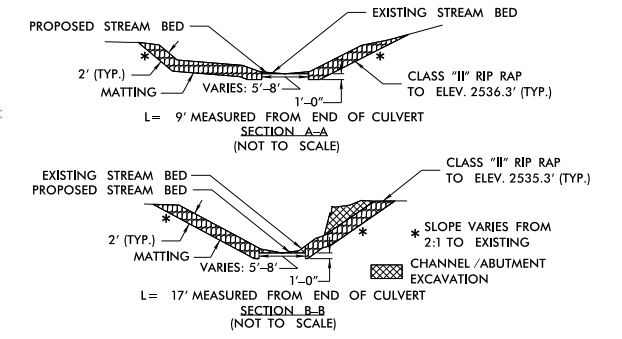
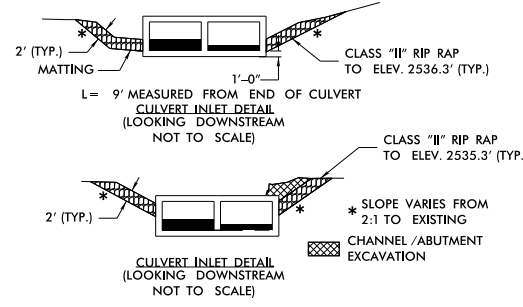
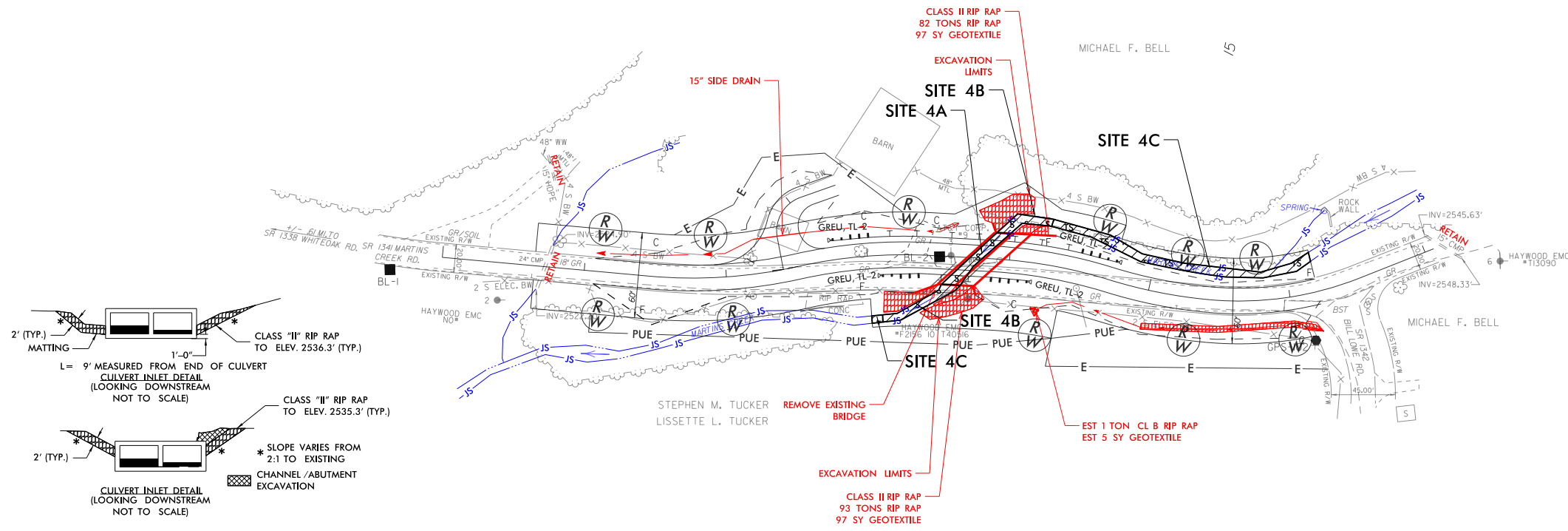
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS

NAD 83/NA 2007

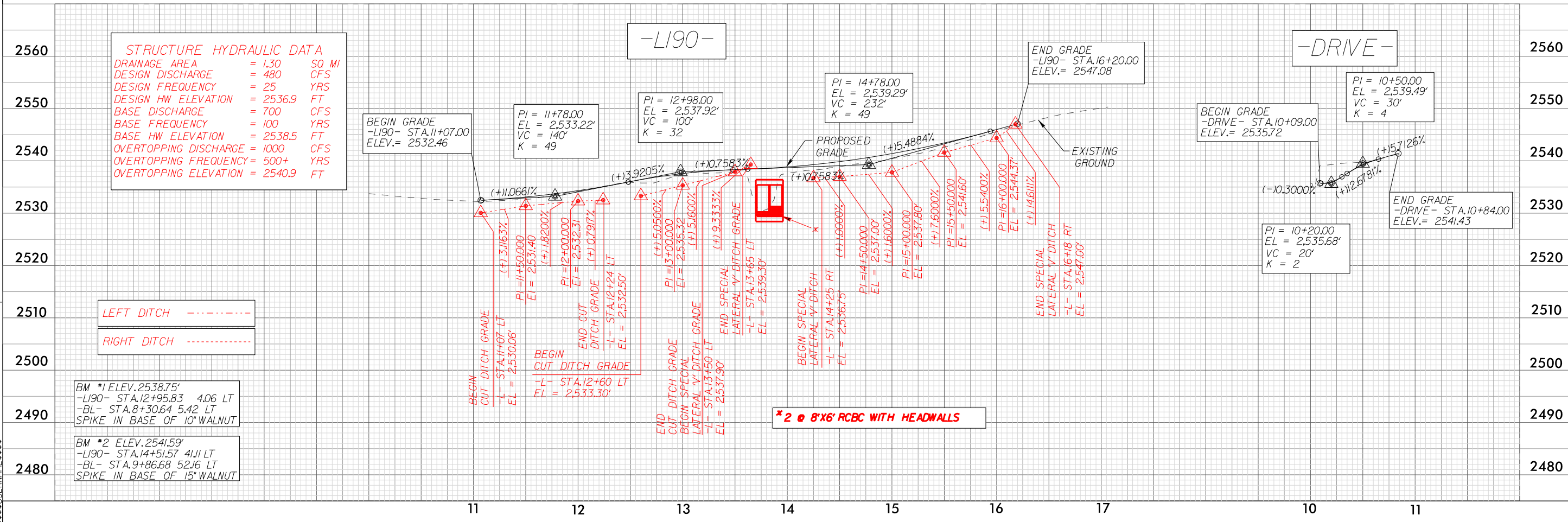
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
BPI4.R002	7
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	

RS&H 8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493

PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 11 OF 14



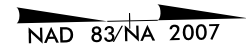
REVISIONS



21-MAY-2024 10:43 R:\Hyd\ou\lca\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets\2024\173 BRIDGES_hyd.prm_11.psh 7.dgn

Rip-rap may be used/supplemented for culvert backfill, then it should be topped with native or other finer material to facilitate wildlife passage

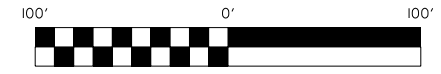
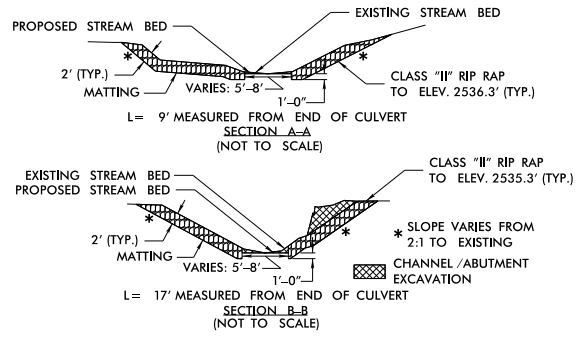
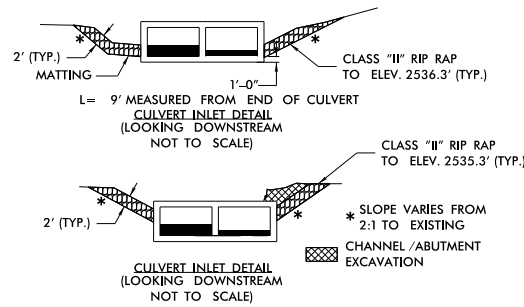
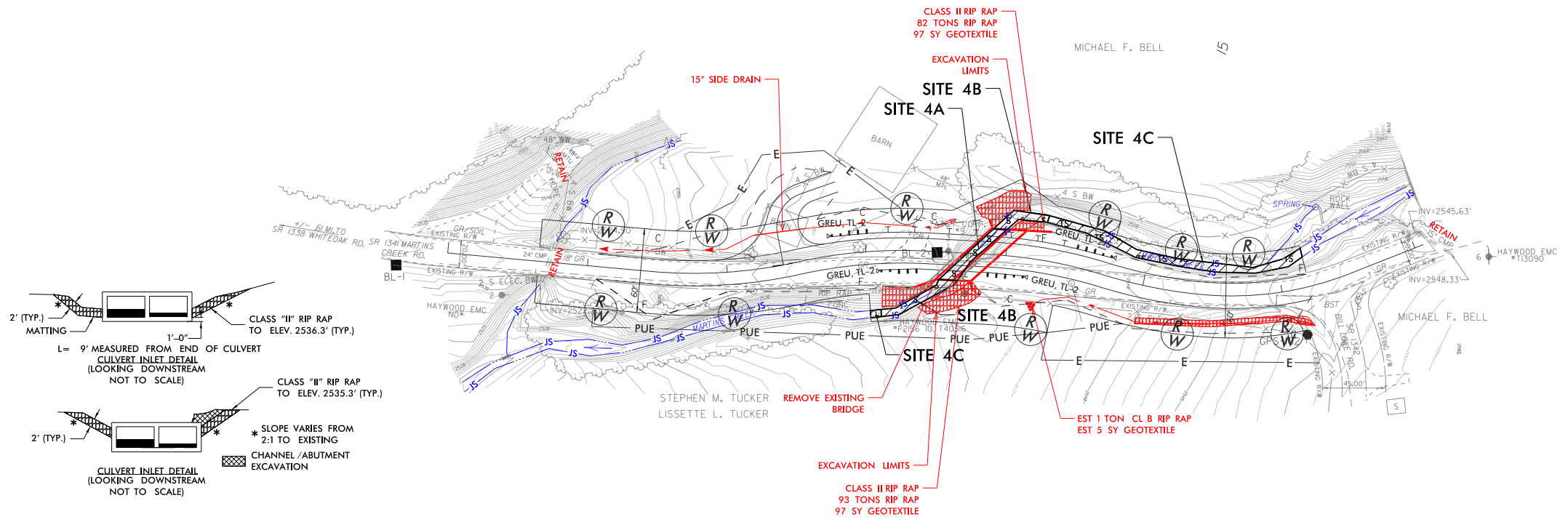
TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS
SURFACE WATER IMPACTS



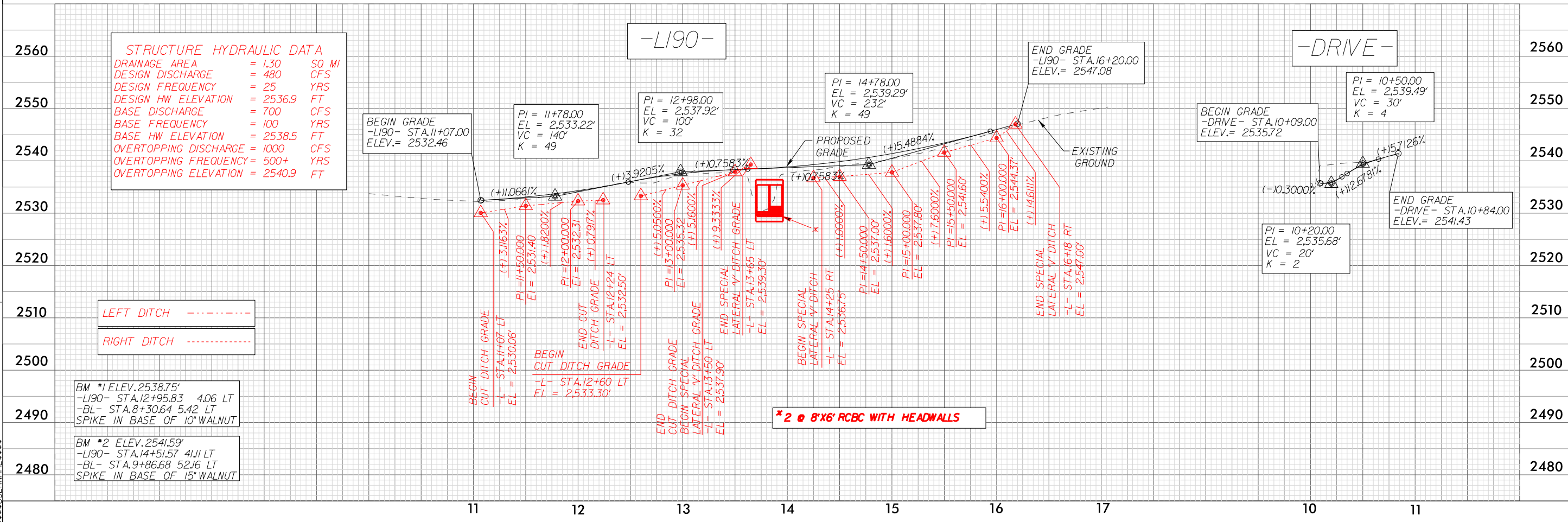
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
BPI4.R002	7
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	

RS&H
8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493

PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 12 OF 14



REVISIONS



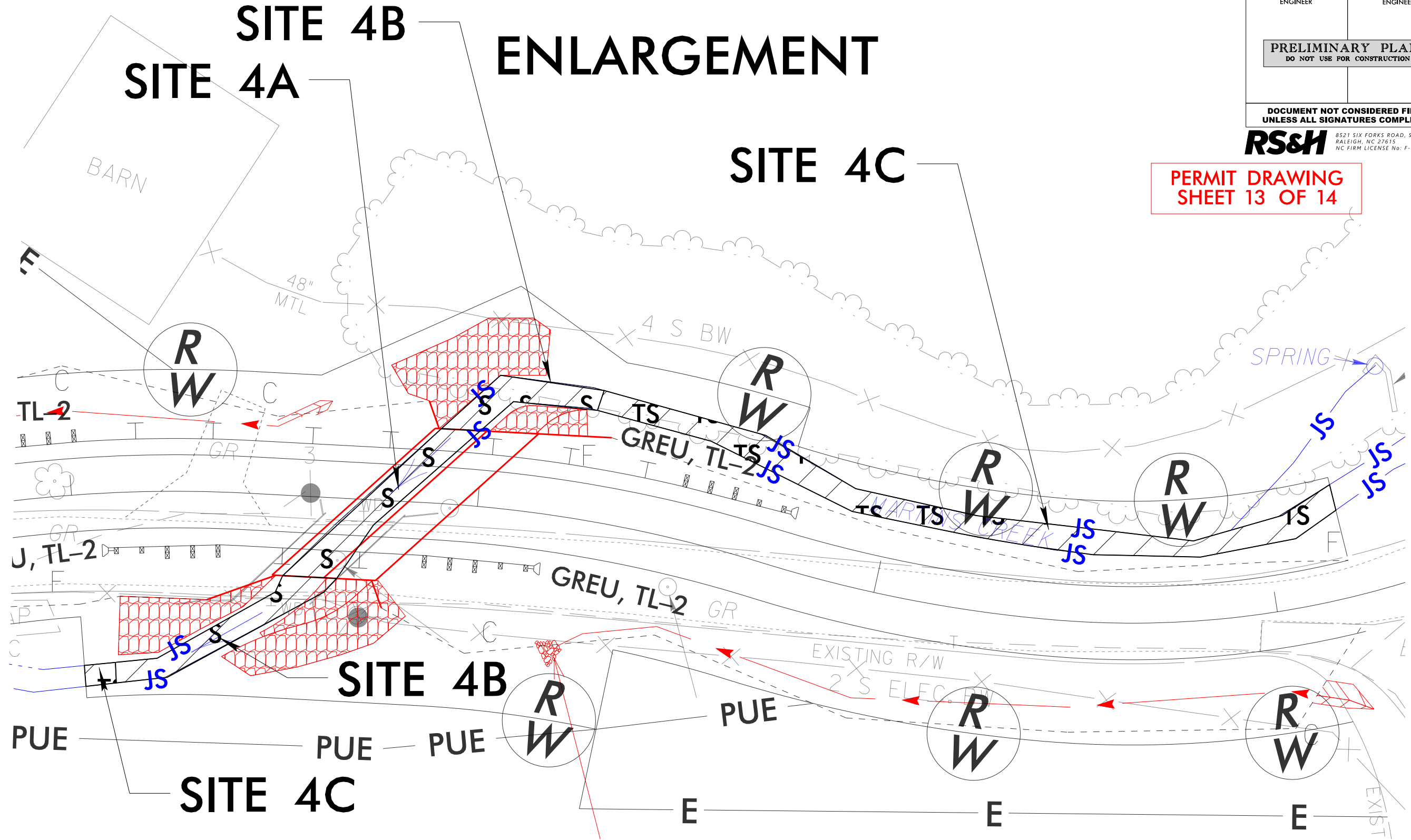
21-MAY-2024 10:43 R:\Hyd\ou\lca\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets\2024\173 BRIDGES_hyd.prm_12_psh 7_.com.dgn

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. BPI4.R002	SHEET NO. 7
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

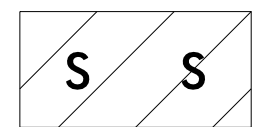
RS&H 8521 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE 400
RALEIGH, NC 27615
NC FIRM LICENSE No: F-0493

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 13 OF 14

ENLARGEMENT



TEMPORARY SURFACE WATER IMPACTS



SURFACE WATER IMPACTS

REVISIONS

2-MAY-2024 10:43 R:\Hydro\Projects\PERMITS\Environmental\Drawings\Plansheets\2024\173 BRIDGES_hyd.prm-13_psh 7_enr-gdgn

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS SUMMARY

Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS					SURFACE WATER IMPACTS				
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)
1C	-L187- 11+48 to 11+79 LT	Dewater						0.004		19		
1B	-L187- 11+70 to 12+35 LT	Rip-rap bank stabilization					0.008		42			
1A	-L187- 12+14 to 13+04 LT & RT	2@9'x5' RCBC					0.018		76			
1B	-L187- 12+81 to 13+38 RT	Rip-rap bank stabilization					0.009		35			
1C	-L187- 13+18 to 13+56 RT	Dewater					0.004		15			
2C	-L188- 12+16 to 12+38 RT	Dewater					0.003		16			
2B	-L188- 12+23 to 12+68 RT	Rip-rap bank stabilization					0.009		44			
2A	-L188- 12+53 to 13+11 LT & RT	2@8'x5' RCBC					0.010		53			
2B	-L188- 13+02 to 13+37 LT	Rip-rap bank stabilization					0.006		39			
2C	-L188- 13+28 to 13+80 LT	Dewater					0.006		39			
3C	-L189- 10+85 to 11+10 LT	Dewater					0.004		14			
3B	-L189- 10+96 to 11+36 LT	Rip-rap bank stabilization					0.006		28			
3A	-L189- 11+23 to 11+60 LT & RT	2@8'x5' RCBC					0.009		50			
3B	-L189- 11+50 to 11+76 RT	Rip-rap bank stabilization					0.006		36			
3C	-L189- 11+69 to 11+82 RT	Dewater					0.003		21			
3D	-L189- 11+34 to 11+46 LT	Rip-rap bank stabilization	0.001									
4C	-L190- 13+00 to 13+09 RT	Dewater					0.001		8			
4B	-L190- 13+09 to 13+66 RT	Rip-rap bank stabilization					0.007		54			
4A	-L190- 13+53 to 13+99 LT & RT	2@8'x6' RCBC					0.009		52			
4B	-L190- 13+90 to 14+26 LT	Rip-rap bank stabilization					0.005		38			
4C	-L190- 14+25 to 16+20 LT	Dewater					0.024		188			
TOTALS*:			0.001	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.102	0.049	547	320	0

*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 5/21/2024
 Haywood
 BP14.R002 (430187_188_187_189)

SHEET 14 OF 14



CULVERT SURVEY & HYDRAULIC DESIGN REPORT

N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
HYDRAULICS UNIT
RALEIGH, N. C.

State Proj. Reference No. SF-430187 WBS Project No. 17BP.14.R.173 Proj. Station 1187-12+71
 County HAYWOOD Bridge Over MARTIN'S CREEK Struct. Inv. No. 430187
 SR 1341 SR 1338 SR 1342
 On Highway MARTIN'S CREEK RD Between FINES CREEK RD. and BILL LOWE RD
 Recommended Structure 2 @ 9'x5' RCBC w/6" TOP BEVEL EMBEDDED 1' WITH 1' SILL IN BARREL 1
INLET AND OUTLET AND 2' SILL IN BARREL 2 INLET AND OUTLET
 Recommended Width of Roadway 32' SHOULDER PT TO SHOULDER PT Skew 45°
 Recommended Location is (Up/Down) Stream from Existing Crossing.
 Latitude 35.679111 Longitude -82.980639
 Statewide Tier Regional Tier Sub-Regional Tier
 Bench Mark is BM#1: SPIKE IN BASE OF 10" WALNUT, 1187- STA. 12+50.10 LT
 Northing 818122 Easting 725761 Elev. 2394.82 ft. Datum: NAVD 88
 Temporary Crossing STAGED CONSTRUCTION



Designed by: ALEXANDER R VINSON, PE

Assisted by: BRADLEY J. GAHAN

Date: 6/30/2023

Review by: _____ Date _____



6/30/2023

SITE DATA

Drainage Area 2.13 SQ. MI. Source DELINEATED USGS STREAMSTATS
 River Basin FRENCH BROAD Character RURAL
 Stream Classification (Such as Trout, High Quality Water, etc.) C
 Data on Existing Structure BRIDGE 430187: 1@25'6" TIM FLOOR ON I-BEAMS
 Total Waterway Opening 45.4 s.f.
 Waterway Opening Below 100yr. WS EL. 45.4 s.f.
 Debris Potential: Low Moderate High
 Data on Structures Up and Down Stream US: BRIDGE 430188: 1@20'-6" TIM FLOOR ON I-BEAMS
DS: E4217 @ 0.78' CULVERT
 Gage Station No. NA Period of Records NA
 Max. Discharge NA c.f.s. Date NA Frequency NA

Historical Flood Information:

Date NA Elev. 2397 ft. Est. Freq. yr. Source LOCAL RESIDENT Period of Knowledge 13 yrs.
 Date NA Elev. NA ft. Est. Freq. yr. Source NA Period of Knowledge NA yrs.
 Date NA Elev. NA ft. Est. Freq. yr. Source NA Period of Knowledge NA yrs.
 Allowable HW Elev. MAINTAIN OR IMPROVE LOS Normal Water Surface Elev. 2390.6 ± ft.
 Manning's n: Left O.B. 0.12 Channel 0.05 Right O.B. 0.12 Source FIELD INVESTIGATION
 Flood Study / Status NONE (LATEST HS REVISION 1/6/2010)
 Flood Study 100 yr. Discharge NA c.f.s.; WS Elev. NA ft. Without Floodway NA ft.
@ River Station NA

DESIGN DATA

Hydrological Method USGS SIR 2009-5158 (REGION II)
 Hydraulic Design Method HEC RAS VERSION 6.1.0 - SF-430187 Martin Creek SR1341
 Design Tailwater : $Q_{10} = 2392.4$ ft.; $Q_{25} = 2393.1$ ft.; $Q_{50} = 2393.4$ ft.; $Q_{100} = 2393.6$ ft.; $Q_{500} = 2394.2$ ft.

Slo & Type	Q (c.f.s.)	K _s	Inlet Control		Outlet Control		Remarks
			HWD (ft.)	H _w (ft.)	d _c (ft.)	H _o (ft.)	
SEE HEC RAS MODEL							

Total Proposed Waterway Opening 75 s.f.
 Outlet Velocity (V_o) 8.1 f.p.s. Natural Channel Velocity (V_{nc}) 7.7 f.p.s.
 Required Outlet Protection RIP RAP ON BANKS
 State Floodway Compliance Type NA

INFORMATION TO BE SHOWN ON PLANS

HYDRAULIC DATA	
FRENCH BROADWAY	<u>-2392.0</u> c.f.s.
FREQUENCY OF OVERTOP FLOOD	<u>50</u> yrs.
DESIGN HIGH WATER ELEVATION	<u>2396.8</u>
DRAINAGE AREA	<u>2.13</u> sq. mi.
BRICK BROADWAY (DS)	<u>200</u> c.f.s.
BRICK HIGH WATER ELEVATION	<u>2398.3</u>

OVERTOPPING FLOOD DATA	
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	<u>692</u> c.f.s.
FREQUENCY OF OVERTOPPING FLOOD	<u>50</u> yrs.
OVERTOPPING FLOOD ELEVATION	<u>2398.8</u>

*NEW LOCATION OF OVERTOPPING
WS EL Taken @ River Station 305

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND COMPUTATIONS

USGS REGRESSION EQUATIONS SOURCE CHANNEL VELOCITY CALCULATED ON 8/8/2016:
 USGS SIR 2009-5158 (REGION II, BLUE RIDGE) US: 1.12 f.p.s. DS: 0.99 f.p.s.

DRAINAGE AREA = 2.13 SQ. MI.
 $Q_{10} = 288$ (DA)^{0.7792} = 288 (2.13)^{0.7792} = 500 cfs
 $Q_{25} = 398$ (DA)^{0.7792} = 398 (2.13)^{0.7792} = 690 cfs
 $Q_{50} = 479$ (DA)^{0.7792} = 479 (2.13)^{0.7792} = 820 cfs
 $Q_{100} = 575$ (DA)^{0.7792} = 575 (2.13)^{0.7792} = 990 cfs
 $Q_{500} = 794$ (DA)^{0.7792} = 794 (2.13)^{0.7792} = 1400 cfs

*HISTORICAL DATA: RESIDENT STATES THAT APPROX 13 YEARS AGO A LARGE STORM EVENT CAUSED THE BRIDGE TO OVERTOP APPROXIMATELY 1'-2'.

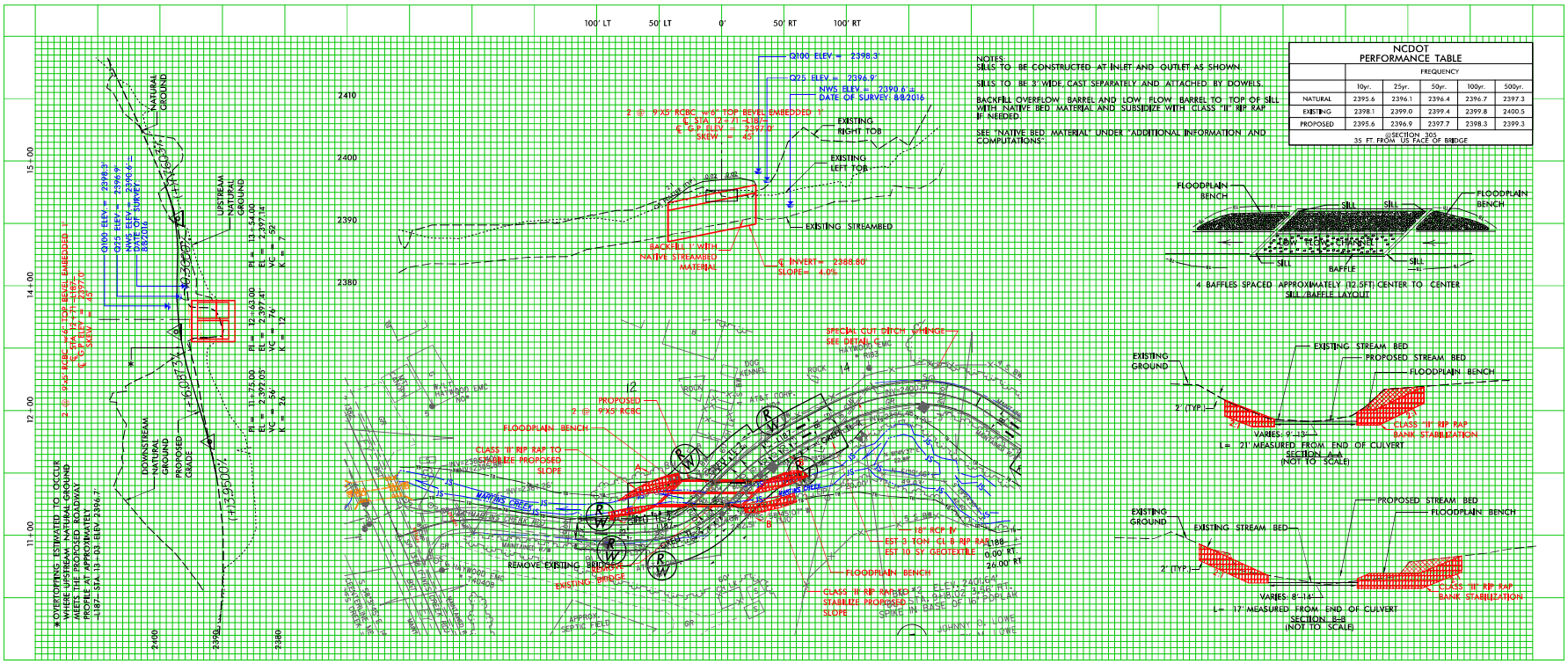
NATIVE BED MATERIAL:

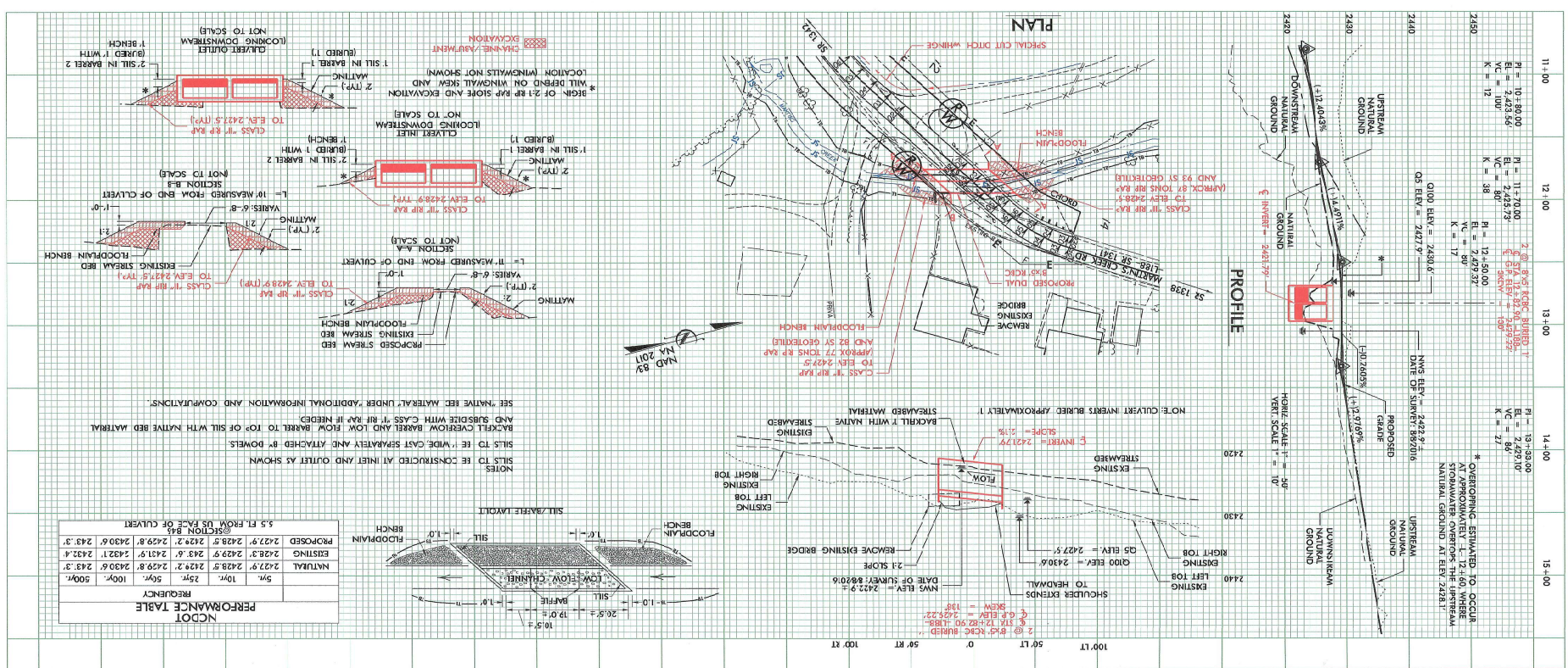
NATIVE MATERIAL CONSISTS OF MATERIAL THAT IS EXCAVATED FROM THE STREAM BED AT THE PROJECT SITE DURING CULVERT CONSTRUCTION. NATIVE MATERIAL IS SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER AND MAY BE SUBJECT TO PERMIT CONDITIONS.

NO STRUCTURES WILL BE ADVERSELY IMPACTED BY WSEL'S FROM THIS PROJECT.

NATIVE MATERIAL SPECIFICATION FOR BACKFILLING NOTE

The Engineer, in consultation with DEO staff, shall review all material to be used as backfill prior to conducting the backfill activity. Backfill shall consist of native material only unless the Engineer, in consultation with DEO staff, determines that (1) the native material is unsuitable, or (2) additional material is required to supplement the native material. The chosen backfill material shall not have adverse effects to aquatic life, aquatic life passage, or water quality. Native material consists of material that is excavated from the stream bed or floodplain at the project site during culvert construction.





ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND COMPUTATIONS

USGS SIR 2009-5158 (REGION II, BLUE RIDGE)

DRAINAGE AREA = 2.66 SQ. MI.

Q ₁₀	(DA)	=	Q ₁₀	(DA)	=	Q ₁₀	(DA)
209	(2.06)	=	209	(2.06)	=	360	cfs
238	(2.06)	=	283	(2.06)	=	490	cfs
398	(2.06)	=	398	(2.06)	=	650	cfs
479	(2.06)	=	479	(2.06)	=	800	cfs
575	(2.06)	=	575	(2.06)	=	950	cfs
794	(2.06)	=	794	(2.06)	=	1300	cfs

NATIVE BED MATERIAL:

NATIVE MATERIAL CONSISTS OF MATERIAL THAT IS EXCAVATED FROM THE STREAM BED AT THE PROJECT SITE DURING CULVERT CONSTRUCTION. NATIVE MATERIAL IS SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER AND MAY BE SUBJECT TO PERMIT CONDITIONS.

CHANNEL VELOCITY CALCULATED ON 8/2016: 1.5 F.P.S.

***HISTORICAL DATA**

RESIDENT STATES THAT HE HAS SEEN THE BRIDGE OVERTOP TWICE IN ABOUT 50 YEARS. THE LATEST EVENT WAS APPROXIMATELY 2 YEARS AGO. WATER TYPICALLY OVERTOPS THE BANK AND FLOWS INTO THE FIELD ACROSS FROM HIS HOME.

NO STRUCTURES WILL BE ADVERSELY IMPACTED BY WSEL'S FROM THIS PROJECT.

SITE DATA

Drainage Area 2.66 SQ. MI. Source DELINEATED USGS STREAMSTATS
 River Basin FRENCH BROAD Character RURAL
 Stream Classification (Such as Trout, High Quality Water, etc.) C
 Data on Existing Structure BRIDGE 430188: 1@20'6" TIM FLOOR ON I-BEAMS W/TIM CAPS/TIM POSTS & SILLS @ 5'6" CENTERS
 Total Waterway Opening 48.2 s.f. Waterway Opening Eelow 100yr. WS EL. 48.2 s.f.
 Debris Potential: Low/L Moderate/X High
 Data on Structures Up and Down Stream US: BRIDGE 430189 (TO BE REPLACED): 1@20'6" TIM FLOOR ON I-BEAMS W/TIM CAPS/TIM POSTS & CONC SILL @ 4'3" CENTERS; HEIGHT CROWN TO BED = 6 FT | DS: BRIDGE 430187 (TO BE REMOVED): 1@25'5" TIM FLOOR ON I-BEAMS W/TIM CAPS/TIM POSTS & SILLS @ 5'3" CENTERS; HEIGHT CROWN TO BED = 6 FT
 Gege Station No. N/A Period of Records N/A
 Max. Discharge N/A c.f.s Date N/A Frequency N/A

Historical Flood Information: *SEE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND COMPUTATIONS SECTION

Date 2014 Elev. 2428.2 ± ft. Est. Freq. 25 yr. Source LOCAL RESIDENT Period of Knowledge 60 ± yr.
 Date Elev. ft. Est. Freq. yr. Source 2422.5 ± ft. FIELD Period of Knowledge ± yr.
 Allowable HW Elev. 2432.1 ft. EXISTING 100YR WSEL @ 8/2016 Normal Water Surface Elev. 2422.5 ± ft. DATE OF SURVEY: 8/2016

Mannings n : Left 0.05 Channel 0.05 Right 0.05 Obtained From INVESTIGATION
 Flood Study/Status NONE (LATEST RS REVISION 4/2012) Floodway Established? NO
 Flood Study 100 yr. Discharge NA c.f.s.; WS Elev. Floodway NA ft. Floodway NA ft.

DESIGN DATA

Hydrological Method USGS SIR 2009-5158 (REGION II BLUE RIDGE)
 Hydraulic Design Method HEC RAS VERSION 4.1.0 - SF-430188 Martin Creek SRI341
 Design Tailwater : Q₁₀ N/A ft.; Q₂₅ N/A ft.; Q₅₀ N/A ft.; Q₁₀₀ N/A ft.; Q₂₀₀ N/A ft.

Size & Type	Q (cfs)	K ₀	Inlet Control		Outlet Control		Remarks
			HWD	H ₁ (ft.)	d _c	d _o	
SEE HEC RAS MODEL							

Is a Floodway Revision Required? NO Total Proposed Waterway Opening 56 s.f.
 Outlet Velocity (V_o) 8.6 f.p.s. Natural Channel Velocity (V_n) 6.0 f.p.s.

Required Outlet Protection CLASS "B" RIP RAP ON BANKS

INFORMATION TO BE SHOWN ON PLANS

WS EL. Taken @ River Station 846
 Design: Discharge 360 c.f.s. Frequency 5 yr. Elev. 2427.9 ft.
 Base Flood: Discharge 950 c.f.s. Frequency 100 yr. Elev. 2430.6 ft.
 Overtopping: Discharge 465 c.f.s. Frequency 5+ yr. Elev. 2428.3 ft.

CULVERT SURVEY & HYDRAULIC DESIGN REPORT

N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 HYDRAULICS UNIT
 RALEIGH, N. C.

I.D. No. SF-430188 Project No. 178P.14.R.173 Proj. Station -1188-12+82.90
 County HAYWOOD Stream MARTIN CREEK Stru. No. 188
 On Highway MARTIN'S CREEK RD. Between FINES CREEK RD and BILL LOWE RD
 SR 1341 SR 1342
 Recommended Structure 2 @ 8'x6' RCBC BURIED 1' WITH HEADWALLS, WITH SILLS AND BAFFLES, AND WITH 6" TOP BEVEL
 Recommended Width of Roadway 30' SHOULDER 2' TO SHOULDER PT Skew 138°
 Recommended Location is (Up, A) Stream from Existing Crossing.
 Latitude 35.67982 Longitude -82.97925
 Statewide Tier Regional Tier Sub-Regional Tier
 Bench Mark is BM#1-1188 STA 11+79.48' RT SPIKE IN BASE OF 16" POPLAR Elev. 2424.92 ft. Datum: NAVD 88
 Temporary Crossing STAGED CONSTRUCTION

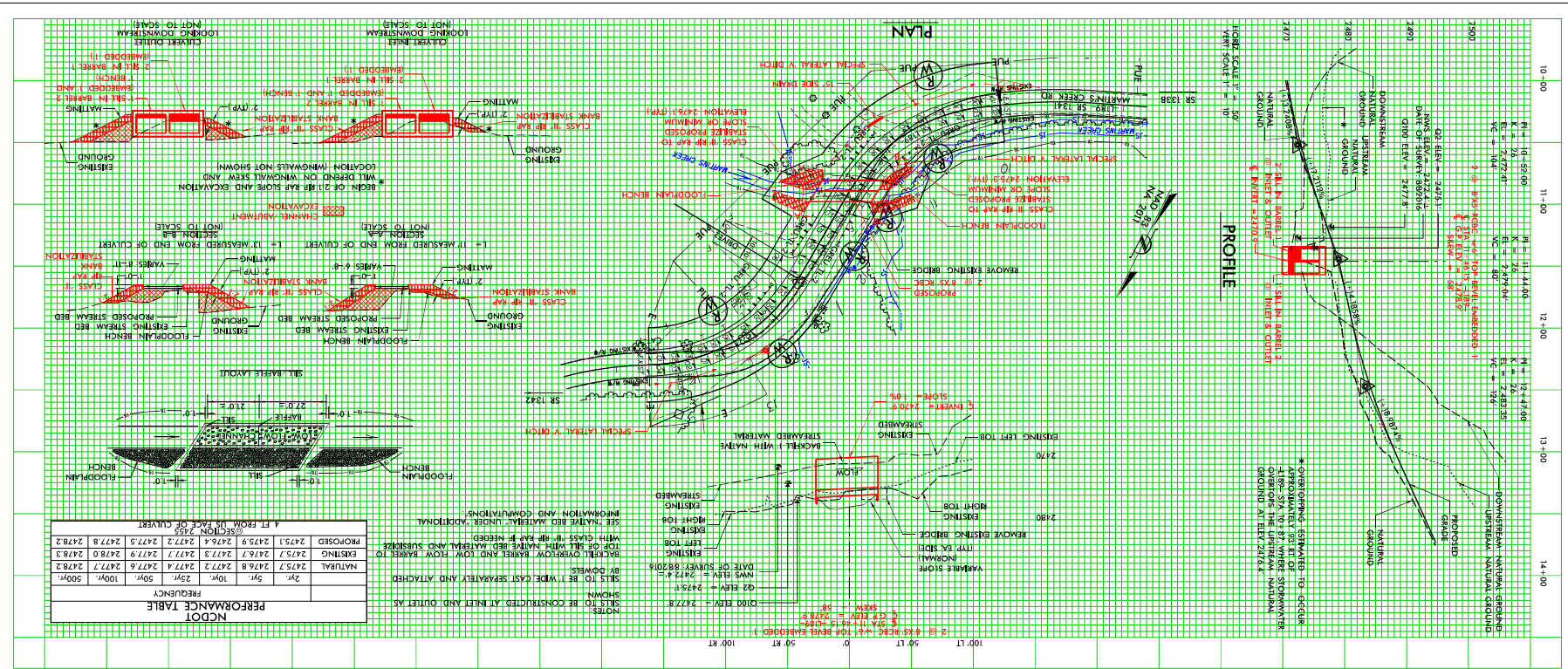


Designed by: RAJENDER GADDA
 Assisted by: ALEXANDER R VINSON
 Project Engineer: RICHARD L BOLLINGER
 Reviewed by: [Signature]
 Date: 3/10/2017



RS&H

Stream: MARTIN CREEK, Struct. Inv. No. 188, I.D. No. SF-430188, Project No. 178P.14.R.173, Date: 3/10/2017, File: 43_0188_2017_SF-430188_MARTINCREEK_SRI341.PDF



ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND COMPUTATIONS

USGS SIR 2009-5158 (REGION II, BLUE RIDGE)
DRAINAGE AREA = 1.98 SQ. MI.
 $Q_{10} = 110$ (DA) = 110 (1.98) = 190 cfs
 $Q_{20} = 209$ (DA) = 209 (1.98) = 350 cfs
 $Q_{25} = 288$ (DA) = 288 (1.98) = 480 cfs
 $Q_{50} = 398$ (DA) = 398 (1.98) = 650 cfs
 $Q_{100} = 479$ (DA) = 479 (1.98) = 800 cfs
 $Q_{500} = 575$ (DA) = 575 (1.98) = 950 cfs
 $Q_{1000} = 794$ (DA) = 794 (1.98) = 1300 cfs

CHANNEL VELOCITY CALCULATED ON 8/26/16: 1.1 f.p.s.

NATIVE BED MATERIAL:
 NATIVE MATERIAL CONSISTS OF MATERIAL THAT IS EXCAVATED FROM THE STREAM BED AT THE PROJECT SITE DURING CULVERT CONSTRUCTION. NATIVE MATERIAL IS SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER AND MAY BE SUBJECT TO PERMIT CONDITIONS.

*HISTORICAL DATA
 RESIDENT (MRS. ASIA SCOTT) STATES SHE HAS NEVER SEEN THE BRIDGE OVERTOP DURING A STORM EVENT. SHE HAS NEVER SEEN THE WATER OVERTOP THE BANKS OF THE STREAM, NOR REACH THE BOTTOM OF THE BRIDGE.

NO STRUCTURES WILL BE ADVERSELY IMPACTED BY WSEL'S FROM THIS PROJECT.

SITE DATA

Drainage Area 1.98 SQ. MI. Source DELINEATED USGS STREAMSTATS
 River Basin FRENCH BROAD Character RURAL
 Stream Classification (Such as Trout, High Quality Water, etc.) C
 Data on Existing Structure BRIDGE 430189: 1@20'6" TIM FLOOR ON I-BEAMS W/TIM CAPS/TIM POSTS & CONC SILL @ 4'3" CENTERS
 Total Waterway Opening 55.3 s.f. Waterway Opening Below 100yr. WS EL. 55.3 s.f.
 Debits Potential Low Moderate High
 Data on Structures Up and Down Stream US: BRIDGE 430190 (TO BE REPLACED: 1@20'9" TIM FLOOR ON I-BEAMS W/TIM CAPS/TIM POSTS & SILLS @ 5'6" CENTERS; HEIGHT CROWN TO BED = 9 FT D.S.: BRIDGE 430188 (TO BE REPLACED: 1@20'6" TIM FLOOR ON I-BEAMS W/TIM CAPS/TIM POSTS & SILLS @ 5'6" CENTERS; HEIGHT CROWN TO BED = 7 FT
 Gauge Station No. NA Period of Records NA Frequency NA yrs.
 Max. Discharge NA c.f.s Date NA Frequency NA yrs.
Historical Flood Information: *SEE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND COMPUTATIONS SECTION
 Date NA Elev. NA ft Est. Freq. NA yr. Source MRS ASIA SCOTT (LOCAL RESIDENT) Period of Knowledge 2 yrs.
 Date NA Elev. NA ft Est. Freq. NA yr. Source RANDY RAMSEY (DIVISION 14 NCDDOT) Period of Knowledge 20 yrs.
 Allowable HW Elev. 2478.0 ft. EXISTING 100yr WSEL @ RA 2455 Normal Water Surface Elev. 2472.4 ft. DATE OF SURVEY: 8/8/2016
 Manning's n : Left O.B. 0.12 Channel 0.05 Right O.B. 0.12 Obtained From INVESTIGATION
 Flood Study/Status NONE (LATEST HS REVISION 4/3/2012) Floodway Established? NO
 Flood Study 100 yr. Discharge NA c.f.s.; WS Elev. NA ft. Floodway NA ft. Without NA ft.

DESIGN DATA

Hydrological Method USGS SIR 2009-5158 (REGION II, BLUE RIDGE)
 Hydraulic Design Method HEC RAS VERSION 5.0.7 - SF-430189 Martin Creek SR1341
 Design Tailwater : Q_{10} NA ft.; Q_{25} NA ft.; Q_{50} NA ft.; Q_{100} NA ft.; Q_{500} NA ft.

Sto & Type	Q (c.f.s.)	Inlet Control			Outlet Control			Remarks
		K _e	H _w (ft.)	H ₁ (ft.)	H ₂ (ft.)	H ₃ (ft.)	H _w (ft.)	
SEE HEC RAS MODEL								

Is a Floodway Revision Required? NO Total Proposed Waterway Opening 56 s.f.
 Outlet Velocity (V_o) 10.1 f.p.s. Natural Channel Velocity (V_n) 7.5 f.p.s.
 Required Outlet Protection RIP RAP ON BANKS

INFORMATION TO BE SHOWN ON PLANS
 WS EL. Taken @ River Station 2455
 Design: Discharge 190 c.f.s. Frequency 2 yr. Elev. 2476.1 ft.
 Base Flood: Discharge 950 c.f.s. Frequency 100 yr. Elev. 2477.8 ft.
 *Overtopping: Discharge 350 c.f.s. Frequency 5 yr. Elev. 2474.5 ft.
 *SEE PROFILE EXISTING LEVEL OF SERVICE IS BEING MAINTAINED

CULVERT SURVEY & HYDRAULIC DESIGN REPORT

N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 HYDRAULICS UNIT
 RALEIGH, N. C.

I.D. No. SF-430189 Project No. 17BP.14.R.173 Proj. Station -1189-11+46.15
 County HAYWOOD Stream MARTIN CREEK Stru. No. 189
 On Highway MARTIN'S CREEK RD Between FINES CREEK RD and SR 1342
 Recommended Structure 2 @ 8x5' RCBC w/6" TOP BEVEL (EMBEDDED 1') WITH 1' SILL IN BARREL 1 INLET AND OUTLET AND 2' SILL IN BARREL 2 INLET AND OUTLET
 Recommended Width of Roadway 30' SHOULDER PT TO SHOULDER PT skew 58°
 Recommended Location is (Up, (A) Down) Stream from Existing Crossing.
 Latitude 35.68314 Longitude -82.97618
 Statewide Tier Regional Tier Sub-Regional Tier
 Bench Mark is BM#1: SPIKE IN BASE OF 24" POPLAR 45' LT OF -1189- STA 10+87.51
 Elev. 2475.18 ft. Datum: NAVD 88

Temporary Crossing STAGED CONSTRUCTION



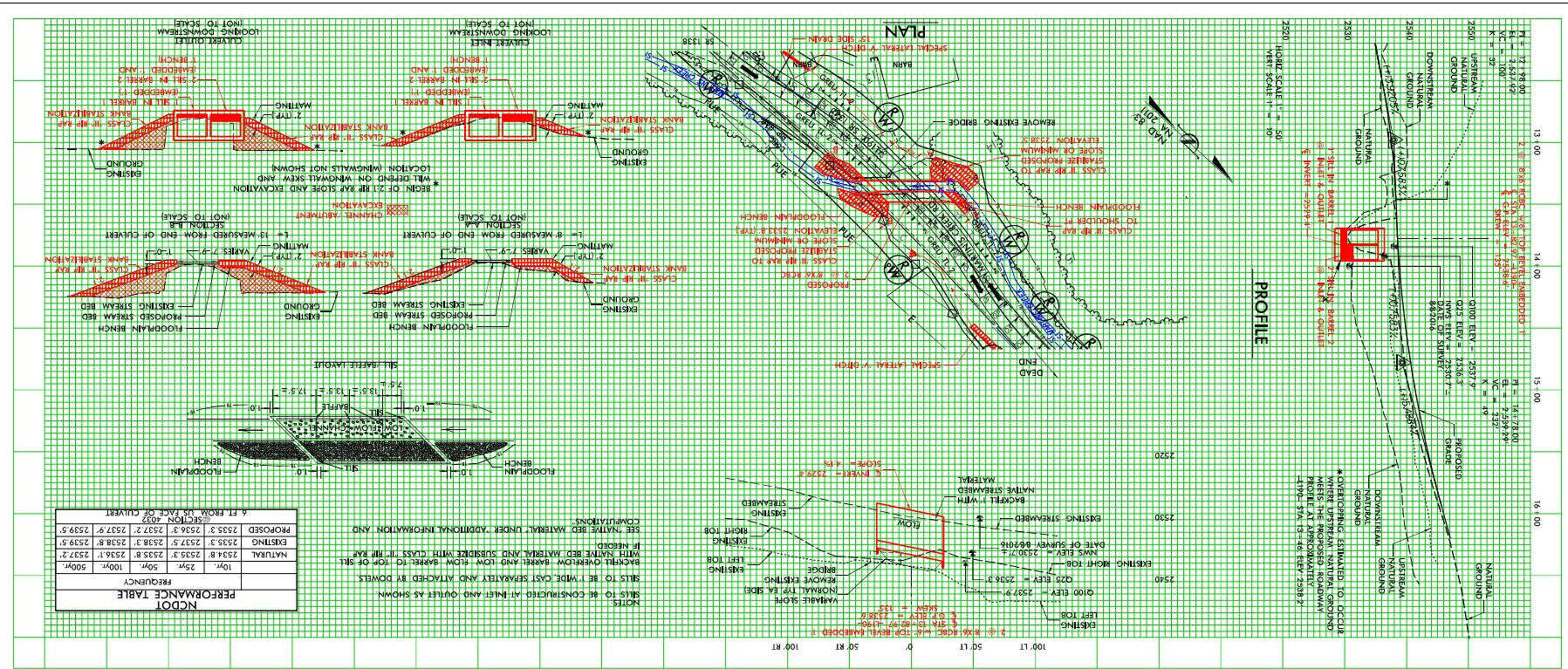
Designed by: ALEXANDER R VINSON
 Assisted by: BENJAMIN J FULLENWIDER
 Project Engineer: RICHARD L BOLLINGER
 Reviewed by: Marc T. Shown

Date 10/19/2021

Stream: MARTIN CREEK Struct. Inv. No. 189 I.D. No. SF-430189 Project No. 17BP.14.R.173 Proj. Station -1189-11+46.15

10/21/2021

10/19/2021



ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND COMPUTATIONS

USGS SIR 2009-5158 (REGION II, BLUE RIDGE)

DRAINAGE AREA = 1.30 SQ. MI.

Q ₁₀₀ = 288 [DA]	= 288 (1.30)	= 350 cfs
Q ₅₀ = 398 [DA]	= 398 (1.30)	= 480 cfs
Q ₂₅ = 479 [DA]	= 479 (1.30)	= 600 cfs
Q ₁₀ = 575 [DA]	= 575 (1.30)	= 700 cfs
Q ₂ = 794 [DA]	= 794 (1.30)	= 950 cfs

CHANNEL VELOCITY CALCULATED ON 8/8/2016:
 US: 0.7 f.p.s. DS: 1.8 f.p.s.

HISTORICAL DATA: MR. RAMSEY DOES NOT BELIEVE THE BRIDGE HAS BEEN OVERTOPPED.

NATIVE BED MATERIAL:
 NATIVE MATERIAL CONSISTS OF MATERIAL THAT IS EXCAVATED FROM THE STREAM BED AT THE PROJECT SITE DURING CULVERT CONSTRUCTION. NATIVE MATERIAL IS SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY THE ENGINEER AND MAY BE SUBJECT TO PERMIT CONDITIONS.

NO STRUCTURES WILL BE ADVERSELY IMPACTED BY WSEL'S FROM THIS PROJECT.

SITE DATA

Drainage Area 1.30 SQ. MI. Source DELINEATED USGS STREAMSTATS VERIFIED WITH LIDAR DATA

River Basin FRENCH BROAD Character RURAL

Stream Classification (Such as Trout, High Quality Water, etc.) C

Date on Existing Structure BRIDGE 430190: 10/20/92 TIM FLOOR ON I-BEAMS W/TIM CAPS/TIM POSTS & SILLS @ 5'6" CENTERS

Total Waterway Opening 70.7' s.f. Waterway Opening Below 100yr WS EL 70.7' s.f.

Debris Potential: Low Moderate High ROCKS AND BRANCHES IN STREAM

Date on Structures Up and Down Stream US: NON-INVENTORY STRUCTURE | DS: BRIDGE 430189 (TO BE REPLACED) | 10/20/6' TIM FLOOR ON I-BEAMS W/TIM CAPS/TIM POSTS & CONC SILL @ 4'3" CENTERS; HIGHEST CROWN TO BED = 6 FT

Gage Station No. NA Period of Records NA yrs.

Max. Discharge NA c.f.s Date NA Frequency NA

Historical Flood Information: SEE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND COMPUTATIONS SECTION

Date NA Elev. <= 2537.6 ft. Est. Freq. NA yr. Source (DIVISION 14 NCDOT) Period of Knowledge 20 ± yrs.

Date NA Elev. NA ft. Est. Freq. NA yr. Source (DIVISION 14 NCDOT) Period of Knowledge NA yrs.

Allowable HW Elev. 2538.8 ft. EXISTING 100yr WSEL Normal Water Surface Elev. 2530.7 ± ft. DATE OF SURVEY: 8/8/2016

Manning's n: Left O.B. 0.12 Channel 0.05 Right O.B. 0.12 Obtained From INVESTIGATION

Flood Study/Status NONE (LATEST FIS REVISION 1/6/2010) Floodway Established NO

Flood Study 100 yr. Discharge NA c.f.s.; WS Elev.: NA ft. Without Floodway NA ft.

DESIGN DATA

Hydrological Method USGS SIR 2009-5158 (REGION II)

Hydraulic Design Method HEC RAS VERSION 5.0.7 - SF-430190 Martin Creek SR1341

Design Tailwater: Q₁₀ NA ft.; Q₂₅ NA ft.; Q₅₀ NA ft.; Q₁₀₀ NA ft.; Q₅₀₀ NA ft.

Silo & Type	Q (c.f.s.)	Inlet Control			Outlet Control			Remarks
		K _e	H _w (ft.)	HW (ft.)	dc	h ₁	H ₁ LS ₀	
SEE HEC RAS MODEL								

Is a Floodway Revision Required? NO Total Proposed Waterway Opening 72' s.f.

Outlet Velocity (V_o) 10.7 f.p.s. Natural Channel Velocity (V_n) 8.3 f.p.s.

Required Outlet Protection RIP RAP ON BANKS

INFORMATION TO BE SHOWN ON PLANS

WS EL Taken @ River Station 4032

Design: Discharge 480 c.f.s. Frequency 25 yr. Elev. 2536.3 ft.

Base Flood: Discharge 700 c.f.s. Frequency 100 yr. Elev. 2537.9 ft.

* Overtopping: Discharge 1100 c.f.s. Frequency 500 ± yr. Elev. 2540.9 ft.

* SEE PROFILE

CULVERT SURVEY & HYDRAULIC DESIGN REPORT

N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 HYDRAULICS UNIT
 RALEIGH, N. C.

I.D. No. SF-430190 Project No. 17BP.14.R.173 Proj Station -1190- 13 + 82.97

County HAYWOOD Stream MARTIN CREEK Stru. No. 190

On Highway MARTIN'S CREEK RD Between FINES CREEK RD and DEAD END

Recommended Structure 2 @ 8'x6' RCBC w/6" TOP BEVEL (EMBEDDED 1') WITH 1' SILL IN BARREL 1 INLET AND OUTLET AND 2' SILL IN BARREL 2 INLET AND OUTLET

Recommended Width of Roadway 30' SHOULDER PT TO SHOULDER PT skew 135'

Recommended Location is (Up, A) Down) Stream from Existing Crossing.

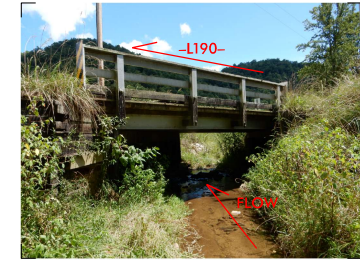
Latitude 35.68641 Longitude -82.9750

Statewide Tier Regional Tier Sub-Regional Tier

Bench Mark is BM#2: SPIKE IN BASE OF 15" WALNUT 4'1/2 OF -1190- STA 14 - 52

Elev. 2541.59 ft. Datum: NAVD 88

Temporary Crossing STAGED CONSTRUCTION



Designed by: ALEXANDER R VINSON

Assisted by: BENJAMIN J FULLENWIDER

Project Engineer: RICHARD L BOLLINGER

Reviewed by: Marc T. Shann

Date 10/19/2021





DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, WILMINGTON DISTRICT
WRDA TRANSPORTATION BRANCH
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON NORTH CAROLINA 28403

August 14, 2025

Regulatory Program/Division

Sent Via email: pjbreedlove@ncdot.gov

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Attn: Mr. Patrick Breedlove
253 Webster Road
Sylva, NC 28779

Dear Mr. Breedlove:

This letter is in response to your request to the Wilmington District, WRDA Transportation Branch for a preliminary jurisdictional determination (PJD). The project involves the replacement of four bridges along Martins Creek Road, with the first bridge replacement occurring north of the intersection of Martin's Creek Road and Fines Creek Road, and the other bridge replacements occurring at varied distances along Martin's Creek Road with the last bridge replacement located south of the intersection of Martin's Creek Road and Bill Lowe road in Waynesville, Haywood County, North Carolina, at Latitude 35.679140 and Longitude -82.980650. This project has been assigned the file number SAW-2025-00940 (the BP14.R002 / Br 187 188 189 190 replacement project). This file number should be referenced in all correspondence concerning this project.

Based on our review of the information you furnished, and other information available to our office, we have preliminarily determined the above-referenced area may contain approximately 1,972 linear feet of stream and 0.01 acre of wetlands which are considered waters of the United States under the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) regulatory jurisdiction. This determination was made in accordance with the Corps regulatory authority pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, and based upon criteria contained in the 1987 Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual and the Eastern Mountains and Piedmont regional supplement.

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act requires a Department of the Army (DA) permit be obtained prior to the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States, including wetlands. Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 requires a DA permit be obtained for any work in, on, over or under navigable waters of the United States.

For purposes of computation of impacts, compensatory mitigation requirements, and other resource protection measures, a permit decision made based on a preliminary

jurisdictional determination will treat all waters including wetlands that would be affected in any way by the permitted activity on the site as if they are jurisdictional waters of the U.S. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331). However, you may request an approved jurisdictional determination, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps district for further instructions. Please **sign and return** the attached PJD form within 30 days of receipt. If a signed PJD form is not received within 30 days of the date of this letter, the Corps will presume concurrence.

This determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the review area identified in this request. The determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

You are cautioned that work performed in areas which may be waters of the United States, as indicated in the preliminary JD, without a Department of the Army permit could subject you to enforcement action.

If you have any questions concerning this correspondence, please contact Crystal Amschler, Project Manager of the WRDA /Transportation Branch at 828-526-6013, by mail at the above address, or by email at crystal.c.amschler@usace.army.mil. Please take a moment to complete our customer satisfaction survey located at <https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/>.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "M. Scott Jones". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

M. Scott Jones, PWS
WRDA / Transportation Branch Chief
USACE - Wilmington District

Enclosures

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)
PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION (PJD)

For use of this form, see Sec 404 CWA, Sec 10 RHA, Sec 103 MPRSA; the proponent agency is CECW-COR.

Form Approved -
OMB No. 0710-0024
Expires 2024-04-30

DATA REQUIRED BY THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

Authority Rivers and Harbors Act, Section 10, 33 USC 403; Clean Water Act, Section 404, 33 USC 1344; Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act, Section 103, 33 USC 1413; Regulatory Program of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; Final Rule for 33 CFR Parts 320-332.

Principal Purpose The information that you provide will be used in evaluating your request to determine whether there are any aquatic resources within the review area that may be subject to federal jurisdiction under the regulatory authorities referenced above.

Routine Uses This information may be shared with the Department of Justice and other federal, state, and local government agencies, and the public, and may be made available as part of a public notice or FOIA request as required by federal law. Your name and property location where federal jurisdiction is to be determined will be included in any resulting jurisdictional determination (JD), which may be made available to the public on the District's website and/or on the Headquarters USACE website.

Disclosure Submission of requested information is voluntary; however, if information is not provided, the request for a JD cannot be evaluated nor can a PJD be issued.

The Agency Disclosure Notice (ADN)

The public reporting burden for this collection of information, 0710-0024, is estimated to average 25 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or burden reduction suggestions to the Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, at whs.mc-alex.esd.mbx.dd-dod-information-collections@mail.mil. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number.

SECTION I - BACKGROUND INFORMATION

A. REPORT COMPLETION DATE FOR PJD:

B. NAME AND ADDRESS OF PERSON REQUESTING PJD:
 Patrick J. Breedlove - NCDOT Division 14
 345 Toots Hollow Road Bryson City, NC 28713

C. DISTRICT OFFICE, FILE NAME, AND NUMBER:

D. PROJECT LOCATION AND BACKGROUND INFORMATION:

(USE THE TABLE BELOW TO DOCUMENT MULTIPLE AQUATIC RESOURCES AND/OR AQUATIC RESOURCES AT DIFFERENT SITES)

State: North Carolina County/Parish/Borough: Haywood County City: Clyde

Center coordinates of site (lat/long in degree decimal format): Latitude: 35.683257 ° Longitude: -82.97622 °

Universal Transverse Mercator: Zone 17

Name of nearest waterbody: Martins Creek

E. REVIEW PERFORMED FOR SITE EVALUATION (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY):

Office (Desk) Determination. Date: _____

Field Determination

Date(s): _____

TABLE OF AQUATIC RESOURCES IN REVIEW AREA WHICH "MAY BE" SUBJECT TO REGULATORY JURISDICTION.

Site Number	Latitude (decimal degrees)	Longitude (decimal degrees)	Estimated amount of aquatic resource in review area (acreage and linear feet, if applicable)	Type of aquatic resource (i.e., wetland vs. non-wetland waters)	Geographic authority to which the aquatic resource "may be" subject (i.e., Section 404 or Section 10/404)
Martins Creek	35.679957	-82.979212	1972 feet	non-wetland	Section 404

Site Number	Latitude (<i>decimal degrees</i>)	Longitude (<i>decimal degrees</i>)	Estimated amount of aquatic resource in review area (<i>acreage and linear feet, if applicable</i>)	Type of aquatic resource (<i>i.e., wetland vs. non-wetland waters</i>)	Geographic authority to which the aquatic resource "may be" subject (<i>i.e., Section 404 or Section 10/404</i>)
WA	35.683257	-82.976227	0.01 AC	wetland	Section 404

1) The Corps of Engineers believes that there may be jurisdictional aquatic resources in the review area, and the requestor of this PJD is hereby advised of his or her option to request and obtain an approved JD (AJD) for that review area based on an informed decision after having discussed the various types of JDs and their characteristics and circumstances when they may be appropriate.

2) In any circumstance where a permit applicant obtains an individual permit, or a Nationwide General Permit (NWP) or other general permit verification requiring "preconstruction notification" (PCN), or requests verification for a non-reporting NWP or other general permit, and the permit applicant has not requested an AJD for the activity, the permit applicant is hereby made aware that: (1) the permit applicant has elected to seek a permit authorization based on a PJD or no JD whatsoever, which do not make an official determination of jurisdictional aquatic resources; (2) the applicant has the option to request an AJD before accepting the terms and conditions of the permit authorization, and that basing a permit authorization on an AJD could possibly result in less compensatory mitigation being required or different special conditions; (3) the applicant has the right to request an individual permit rather than accepting the terms and conditions of the NWP or other general permit authorization; (4) the applicant can accept a permit authorization and thereby agree to comply with all the terms and conditions of that permit, including whatever mitigation requirements the USACE has determined to be necessary; (5) undertaking any activity in reliance upon the subject permit authorization without requesting an AJD constitutes the applicant's acceptance of the use of the PJD or reliance on no JD whatsoever; (6) accepting a permit authorization (e.g., signing a proffered individual permit) or undertaking any activity in reliance on any form of USACE permit authorization based on a PJD or no JD whatsoever constitutes agreement that all aquatic resources in the review area affected in any way by that activity will be treated as jurisdictional, and waives any challenge to such jurisdiction in any administrative or judicial compliance or enforcement action, or in any administrative appeal or in any Federal court; and (7) whether the applicant elects to use either an AJD or a PJD, the JD will be processed as soon as practicable. Further, an AJD, a proffered individual permit (and all terms and conditions contained therein), or individual permit denial can be administratively appealed pursuant to 33 C.F.R. Part 331. If, during an administrative appeal, it becomes appropriate to make an official determination whether geographic jurisdiction exists over aquatic resources in the review area, or to provide an official delineation of jurisdictional aquatic resources in the review area, the USACE will provide an AJD to accomplish that result, as soon as is practicable. This PJD finds that there "may be" waters of the U.S. and/or that there "may be" navigable waters of the U.S. on the subject review area, and identifies all aquatic features in the review area that could be affected by the proposed activity, based on the following information:

F. SUPPORTING DATA. Data reviewed for PJD (*check all that apply*)

Checked items should be included in subject file. Appropriately reference sources below where indicated for all checked items:

Maps, plans, plots or plat submitted by or on behalf of the PJD requestor:

Map: vicinity, topographic, aerial and soil survey

Data sheets prepared/submitted by or on behalf of the PJD requestor.

Office concurs with data sheets/delineation report.

Office does not concur with data sheets/delineation report.

Rationale: _____

Data sheets prepared by the USACE:

Corps navigable waters' study:

U.S. Geological Survey Hydrologic Atlas:

USGS NHD data.

USGS 8 and 12 digit HUC maps.

U.S. Geological Survey map(s). Cite scale & quad name:

USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service Soil Survey.

Citation: _____

National Wetlands Inventory map(s).

Cite Name: _____

State/Local Wetland Inventory map(s):

FEMA/FIRM maps:

100-year Floodplain Elevation is: _____ . (National Geodectic Vertical Datum of 1929)

Photographs: Aerial (*Name & Date*): 2022

or Other (*Name & Date*): site photos 7/12/2024

Previous determination(s). File no. and date of response letter:

Other information (*please specify*):

IMPORTANT NOTE: The information recorded on this form has not necessarily been verified by the USACE and should not be relied upon for later jurisdictional determinations.

Name of Regulatory Staff Member Completing PJD

Date

Signature of Regulatory Staff Member Completing PJD

Crystal Amschler

Crystal Amschler Digitally signed by Crystal Amschler
Date: 2025.08.15 10:16:05 -04'00'

Name of Person Requesting PJD

Date

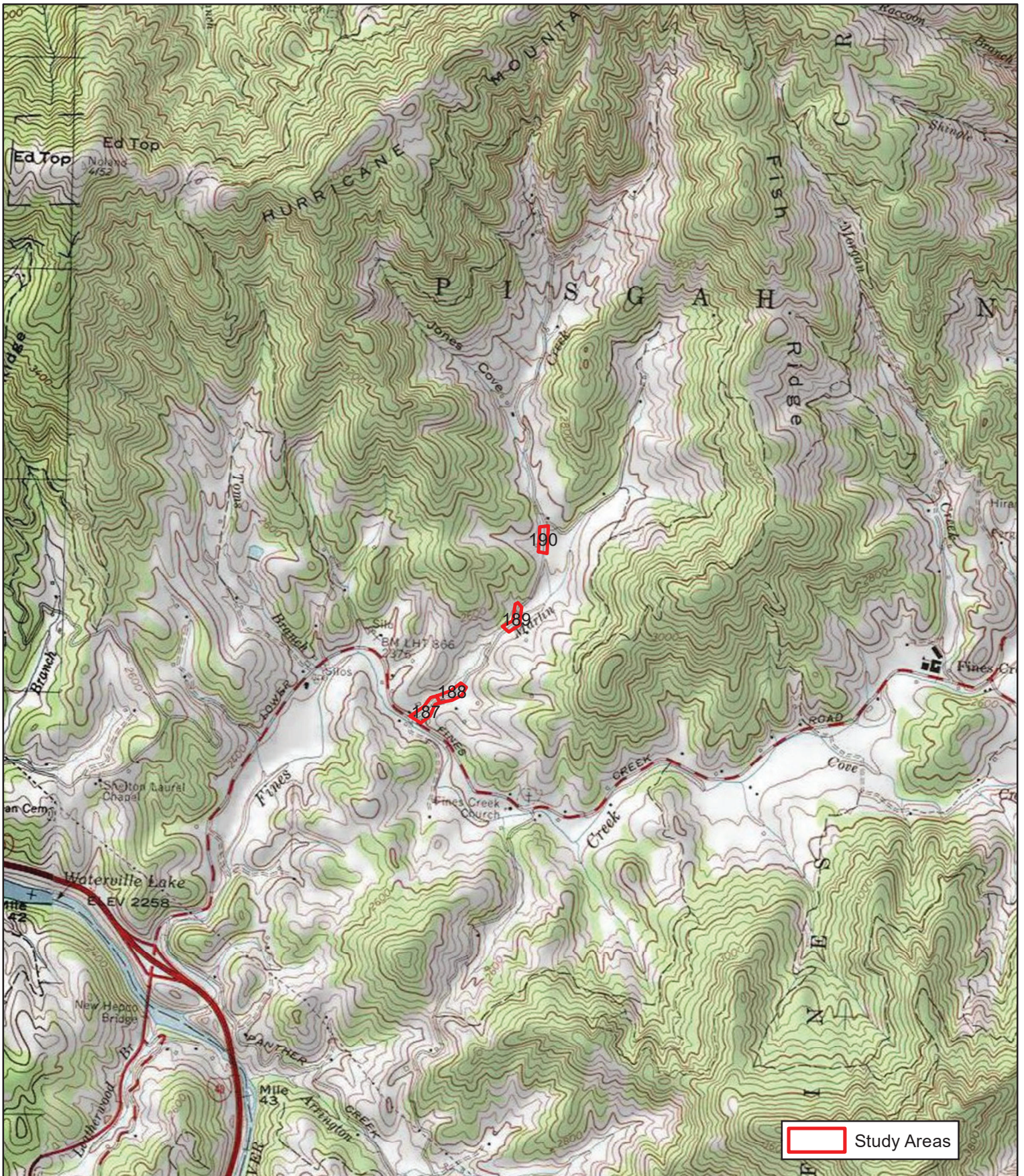
Signature of Person Requesting PJD (*REQUIRED, unless obtaining the Signature is Impracticable*)

Patrick J. Breedlove

2025-05-05

Patrick J. Breedlove Digitally signed by Patrick J. Breedlove
Date: 2025.05.05 12:35:37 -04'00'

¹ Districts may establish timeframes for requester to return signed PJD forms. If the requester does not respond within the established time frame, the district may presume concurrence and no additional follow up is necessary prior to finalizing an action.



This Exhibit is for planning purposes only and shown herein does not meet NC 47-30 Requirements and therefore is not for design, construction, or recording or transfer of title. The Exhibit was compiled from available information obtained from the sources listed below.

Sources:
 NCDOT, NC OneMap, ESRI
 February 2024



Figure 2 - Topographic Map

BR14.R002

Replacement of Bridges 187-190 over Martins Creek
 on Martins Creek Road (SR1341)
 Haywood County, North Carolina

0 1,000 2,000
 Feet

 Study Areas



TRANSYSTEMS

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)
**NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS
 AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL**

*Form Approved –
 OMB No. 0710-0003
 Expires 2027-10-31*

For use of this form, see Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, and Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act; the proponent agency is CECW-COR.

DATA REQUIRED BY THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

Authority The authorities for requesting this information are Sections 9, 10, 13, and 14, Rivers and Harbors Act of March 3, 1899; Section 404, Clean Water Act; and Section 103 Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972.

Principal Purpose This information serves as notification to affected parties regarding the USACE administrative appeal options and process, as well as to facilitate requests for appeal of USACE decisions with which they disagree.

Routine Uses Routine uses will include: (a) To serve as notification to affected parties of the Corps administrative appeal options and process and to facilitate requests for appeal of Corps decisions with which they disagree. (b) Records may be referred to the Department of Justice for possible criminal prosecution. (c) Records may be referred to other Federal, State, and local agencies for evaluation and enforcement purposes.

Disclosure Disclosure of this information is voluntary on your part. However, failure of individual to provide requested information could result in inability to determine all pertinent information regarding a Department of the Army permit matter.

The Agency Disclosure Notice (ADN)

The Public reporting burden for this collection of information, 0710-0003, is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or burden reduction suggestions to the Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, at whs.mc-alex.esd.mbx.dd-dod-information-collections@mail.mil. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number.

PURPOSE: This form is used to facilitate the initiation of the administrative appeals process. The appeals process allows an affected party to pursue an administrative appeal of certain Corps of Engineers decisions with which they disagree.

Upon release, this form will also be available on the Corps website <https://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Regulatory-Program-and-Permits/>

Applicant: NCDOT	File Number: SAW-2025-00940	Date: 8/14/2025
Documents Attached (<i>select all that apply</i>):		Form Reference Section:
<input type="checkbox"/>	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
<input type="checkbox"/>	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
<input type="checkbox"/>	PERMIT DENIAL WITHOUT PREJUDICE	C
<input type="checkbox"/>	PERMIT DENIAL WITH PREJUDICE	D
<input type="checkbox"/>	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	F

SECTION I

The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at <https://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/Civil-Works/Regulatory-Program-and-Permits/appeals/> or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **APPEAL:** If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C. PERMIT DENIAL WITHOUT PREJUDICE: Not appealable

You received a permit denial without prejudice because a required Federal, state, and/or local authorization and/or certification has been denied for activities which also require a Department of the Army permit before final action has been taken on the Army permit application. The permit denial without prejudice is not appealable. There is no prejudice to the right of the applicant to reinstate processing of the Army permit application if subsequent approval is received from the appropriate Federal, state, and/or local agency on a previously denied authorization and/or certification.

D: PERMIT DENIAL WITH PREJUDICE: You may appeal the permit denial

You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information for reconsideration

- **ACCEPT:** You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- **APPEAL:** If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.
- **RECONSIDERATION:** You may request that the district engineer reconsider the approved JD by submitting new information or data to the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice. The district will determine whether the information submitted qualifies as new information or data that justifies reconsideration of the approved JD. A reconsideration request does not initiate the appeal process. You may submit a request for appeal to the division engineer to preserve your appeal rights while the district is determining whether the submitted information qualifies for a reconsideration.

F: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: Not appealable

You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also, you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision you may contact:	If you have questions regarding the appeal process, or to submit your request for appeal, you may contact:
Name: Crystal Amschler	Name: Krista Sabin, Regulatory Appeals Review Officer
Street Address, City, State: 151 Patton Ave Rm 208 Asheville, NC 28801	Street Address, City, State: Kristen Sabin Regulatory Administrative Appeal Review Officer US Army Corps of Engineers South Atlantic 60 Forsyth Street SW Room 9M 15 Atlanta Georgia, 30303-8801

Phone: 828-526-6013	Phone: 904-314-9631
Email: crystal.c.amschler@usace.army.mil	Email: Krista.D.Sabin@usace.army.mil

SECTION II – REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. Use additional pages as necessary. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15-day notice of any site investigation and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

Email address of appellant and/or agent	Telephone number
---	------------------

Signature of appellant or agent	Date
---------------------------------	------



NORTH CAROLINA
Environmental Quality

June 12, 2025

JOSH STEIN
Governor

D. REID WILSON
Secretary

RICHARD E. ROGERS, JR.
Director

Mr. Patrick Breedlove
Division 14 PDEA Engineer
North Carolina Department of Transportation
253 Webster Road
Sylva, North Carolina, 28779


Subject: 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with
ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for Proposed improvements to Replace Bridges 187, 188, 189, 190 over
Martins Creek on SR 1341 (Martins Creek Road), in Haywood County, WBS Number: BP14.R002.
NCDWR Project No. 20250594

Dear Mr. Breedlove:

Attached hereto is a copy of Certification No. 007861 issued to The North Carolina Department of Transportation
(NCDOT) dated June 12, 2025.

If we can be of further assistance, do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:

80EGA32C7C38490
Richard E. Rogers, Jr., Director
Division of Water Resources

Attachments

Electronic copy only distribution:

Crystal Amschler, US Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville Field Office
Kevin Barnett, Division 14 Environmental Officer
Holland Youngman, US Fish and Wildlife Service
Dave McHenry, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
File Copy



401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

THIS CERTIFICATION is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Resources (NCDWR) Regulations in 15 NCAC 2H .0500. This certification authorizes the NCDOT to impact 0.001 acres of jurisdictional wetlands, and 867 linear feet of jurisdictional streams in Haywood County. The project shall be constructed pursuant to the application received May 5, 2025. The authorized impacts are as described below:

Stream Impacts in the French Broad River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
S1	-	-	76	-	76	76
S2	-	-	77	-	77	0
S3	-	-	-	34	34	0
S4	-	-	53	-	53	53
S5	-	-	83	-	83	0
S6	-	-	-	55	55	0
S7	-	-	50	-	50	50
S8	-	-	64	-	64	0
S9	-	-	-	35	35	0
S10	-	-	52	-	52	52
S11	-	-	92	-	92	0
S12	-	-	-	196	196	0
Total			547	320	867	231

Total Stream Impact for Project: 547 linear feet of permanent and 320 linear feet of temporary.



Wetland Impacts in the French Broad River Basin

Site	Fill (ac)	Fill (temporary) (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Area under Bridge (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
Site 3D	0.001	-	-	-	-	-	0.001
Total	0.001						0.001

Total Wetland Impact for Project: 0.001 acres of permanent impact.

The application provides adequate assurance that the discharge of fill material into the waters of the French Broad River Basin in conjunction with the proposed development will not result in a violation of applicable Water Quality Standards and discharge guidelines. Therefore, the State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will not violate the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of PL 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application and conditions hereinafter set forth.

This approval is only valid for the purpose and design that you submitted in your application received May 5, 2025. Should your project change, you are required to notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If any additional wetland impacts, or stream impacts, for this project (now or in the future) exceed 0.1 acre or 300 linear feet, respectively, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (c) (2) and (4).

For this approval to remain valid, you are required to comply with all the conditions listed below. In addition, you should obtain all other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion control, Coastal Stormwater, Non-discharge and Water Supply watershed regulations. This Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Corps of Engineers Permit.

Conditions of Certification:

Project Specific Conditions

1. The NCDOT Division Environmental Officer or Environmental Assistant will conduct a preconstruction meeting with all appropriate staff to ensure that the project supervisor and essential staff understand any potential issues at the permitted site. NCDWR staff shall be invited to the preconstruction meeting. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(b)(2) and (b)(3)]
2. Compensatory mitigation for 231 linear feet of impact to streams is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to streams through the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Service (DMS) (formerly NCEEP), and that the DMS has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. The DMS has indicated in a letter dated July 11, 2024 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the DMS Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.
3. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of *NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities*. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
4. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]



5. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. To meet the requirements of NCDOT's NPDES permit NCS000250, please refer to the most recent version of the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox* manual for approved measures. [15A NCA 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
6. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

General Conditions

1. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
2. Wetland areas impacted by temporary clearing shall be stabilized and reseeded with native wetland seed. [15A NCAC 2H. 0506 (b)]
3. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B. 0200]
4. For all streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2)]
5. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
6. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H. 0506(b)(2)]
7. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H. 0506 (b)(2)]
8. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H. 0506 (b)(2)]
9. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B



.0506(b)(2)]

10. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
11. All work in or adjacent to waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H. 0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
12. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H. 0506(b)(3)]
13. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
14. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
15. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
16. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with § 303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]
17. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3: 1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
18. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on -site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
19. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization, including all non- commercial borrow and waste sites associated with the project, shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
20. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
21. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B .0506(b)(2)]
22. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H .0502(f)]



23. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

24. DWR approves the stormwater drainage design as shown in the 401 application, under the assumption that it meets the requirements of the NCDOT NPDES permit #NCS000250. These plans are enforceable by DWR. Changes to the approved plans are prohibited without prior approval from DWR.

If sediment or other pollutants are found to be discharged from the stormwater outfalls, DWR may take enforcement action. NCDOT and DWR shall assess the damage to water quality standards and implement an appropriate action plan to address the impacts. The action plan shall provide an appropriate timeline for implementation as agreed upon by both DWR and NCDOT. This may require NCDOT to obtain a modification to its current 401 and 404 permits.

25. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]:

- a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
- b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor -owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
- d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

26. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or surface waters, or within 5 feet of the top of bank, without prior approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

This approval and its conditions are final and binding unless contested [G.S. 143-215.5]. Please be aware that impacting waters without first applying for and securing the issuance of a 401 Water Quality Certification violates Title 15A of the North Carolina Administrative Code (NCAC) 2H .0500. Title 15A NCAC 2H .0500 requires certifications pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act whenever construction or operation of facilities will result in a discharge into navigable waters, including wetlands, as described in 33 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 323. It also states any person desiring issuance of the State certification or coverage under a general certification required by Section 401 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act shall file with the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality. Pursuant to G.S. 143-215.6A, these violations and any future violations are subject to a civil penalty assessment of up to a maximum of \$25,000.00 per day for each violation.



This Certification can be contested as provided in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes by filing a Petition for a Contested Case Hearing (Petition) with the North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH) within sixty (60) calendar days. Requirements for filing a Petition are set forth in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and Title 26 of the North Carolina Administrative Code. Additional information regarding requirements for filing a Petition and Petition forms may be accessed at <http://www.ncoah.com/> or by calling the OAH Clerk's Office at (919) 431-3000.


A party filing a Petition must serve a copy of the Petition on:

William F. Lane, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1601

If the party filing the Petition is not the permittee, then the party must also serve the recipient of the Certification in accordance with N.C.G.S 150B-23(a).

This the 12th day of June 2025

DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

DocuSigned by:

80ECA32C7C38490...

Richard E. Rogers, Jr., Director

WQC No. 007861



North Carolina Department of Transportation

Letting ID: L260324N
03/24/2026 02:00:00 PM

Contract ID: DN01153
Call: 003

Line Number	Item Number	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Extension Price
Section 0001 ROADWAY ITEMS					
0001	0000100000-N MOBILIZATION	1.000	LS	\$270,685.0000	\$270,685.00
0002	0000400000-N CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1.000	LS	\$56,175.0000	\$56,175.00
0003	0036000000-E UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	200.000	CY	\$54.0000	\$10,800.00
0004	0043000000-N GRADING	1.000	LS	\$100,000.0000	\$100,000.00
0005	0050000000-E SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1.000	ACR	\$15,000.0000	\$15,000.00
0006	0195000000-E SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	200.000	CY	\$52.0000	\$10,400.00
0007	0196000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	200.000	SY	\$23.0000	\$4,600.00
0008	0199000000-E TEMPORARY SHORING	2600.000	SF	\$106.0000	\$275,600.00
0009	0318000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	20.000	TON	\$85.0000	\$1,700.00
0010	0321000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	60.000	SY	\$23.0000	\$1,380.00
0011	0343000000-E 15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	108.000	LF	\$53.0000	\$5,724.00
0012	0449000000-E **" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS V (15")	44.000	LF	\$145.0000	\$6,380.00
0013	1121000000-E AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	1200.000	TON	\$57.0000	\$68,400.00
0014	1491000000-E ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	580.000	TON	\$182.0000	\$105,560.00
0015	1519000000-E ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	320.000	TON	\$154.0000	\$49,280.00
0016	1575000000-E ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	50.000	TON	\$715.0000	\$35,750.00
0017	3030000000-E STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	662.500	LF	\$36.0000	\$23,850.00
0018	3150000000-N ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	20.000	EA	\$13.0000	\$260.00
0019	3210000000-N GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	1.000	EA	\$1,100.0000	\$1,100.00
0020	3288000000-N GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-2	17.000	EA	\$3,465.0000	\$58,905.00
0021	3380000000-E TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	650.000	LF	\$12.0000	\$7,800.00
0022	3387000000-N TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ***** (B-77)	1.000	EA	\$1,045.0000	\$1,045.00
0023	3389150000-N TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-2)	13.000	EA	\$1,925.0000	\$25,025.00

0024	3389160000-N	5.000 EA	\$2.0000	\$10.00
	TEMPORARY ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS			
0025	3569000000-E	470.000 LF	\$14.0000	\$6,580.00
	BARBED WIRE FENCE RESET			
0026	3575000000-E	580.000 LF	\$15.0000	\$8,700.00
	GENERIC FENCING ITEM ELECTRIC FENCE RESET			
0027	3649000000-E	42.000 TON	\$64.0000	\$2,688.00
	RIP RAP, CLASS B			
0028	3656000000-E	1402.000 SY	\$8.0000	\$11,216.00
	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE			
0029	4400000000-E	48.000 SF	\$9.0000	\$432.00
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)			
0030	4405000000-E	140.000 SF	\$9.0000	\$1,260.00
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)			
0031	4424500000-N	3.000 EA	\$47,250.0000	\$141,750.00
	TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM			
0032	4430000000-N	50.000 EA	\$50.0000	\$2,500.00
	DRUMS			
0033	4455000000-N	12.000 DAY	\$880.0000	\$10,560.00
	FLAGGER			
0034	4465000000-N	6.000 EA	\$7,920.0000	\$47,520.00
	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS			
0035	4470000000-N	1.000 EA	\$1,650.0000	\$1,650.00
	REMOVE & RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION			
0036	4485000000-E	491.000 LF	\$152.0000	\$74,632.00
	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER			
0037	4505000000-E	115.000 LF	\$102.0000	\$11,730.00
	REMOVE & RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)			
0038	4810000000-E	3030.000 LF	\$2.0000	\$6,060.00
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")			
0039	6000000000-E	4470.000 LF	\$5.0000	\$22,350.00
	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE			
0040	6006000000-E	200.000 TON	\$94.0000	\$18,800.00
	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A			
0041	6009000000-E	410.000 TON	\$95.0000	\$38,950.00
	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B			
0042	6012000000-E	345.000 TON	\$73.0000	\$25,185.00
	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE			
0043	6015000000-E	2.500 ACR	\$3,115.0000	\$7,787.50
	TEMPORARY MULCHING			
0044	6018000000-E	200.000 LB	\$5.0000	\$1,000.00
	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING			
0045	6021000000-E	1.000 TON	\$1,877.0000	\$1,877.00
	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING			
0046	6024000000-E	200.000 LF	\$59.0000	\$11,800.00
	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS			
0047	6029000000-E	440.000 LF	\$5.0000	\$2,200.00
	SAFETY FENCE			
0048	6030000000-E	460.000 CY	\$34.0000	\$15,640.00

SILT EXCAVATION

0049	6036000000-E	5815.000	SY	\$3.0000	\$17,445.00
	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL				
0050	6037000000-E	100.000	SY	\$12.0000	\$1,200.00
	COIR FIBER MAT				
0051	6042000000-E	150.000	LF	\$11.0000	\$1,650.00
	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH				
0052	6045000000-E	700.000	LF	\$94.0000	\$65,800.00
	*** TEMPORARY PIPE (36")				
0053	6070000000-N	8.000	EA	\$875.0000	\$7,000.00
	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS				
0054	6071002000-E	60.000	LB	\$13.0000	\$780.00
	FLOCCULANT				
0055	6071012000-E	200.000	LF	\$18.0000	\$3,600.00
	COIR FIBER WATTLE				
0056	6084000000-E	3.000	ACR	\$5,622.0000	\$16,866.00
	SEEDING & MULCHING				
0057	6087000000-E	3.000	ACR	\$435.0000	\$1,305.00
	MOWING				
0058	6090000000-E	50.000	LB	\$7.0000	\$350.00
	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING				
0059	6093000000-E	0.250	TON	\$3,245.0000	\$811.25
	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING				
0060	6096000000-E	50.000	LB	\$10.0000	\$500.00
	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING				
0061	6108000000-E	1.250	TON	\$2,433.0000	\$3,041.25
	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING				
0062	6111000000-E	814.000	LF	\$93.0000	\$75,702.00
	IMPERVIOUS DIKE				
0063	6114500000-N	10.000	MHR	\$251.0000	\$2,510.00
	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING				
0064	6117000000-N	100.000	EA	\$670.0000	\$67,000.00
	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL				
0065	6117500000-N	4.000	EA	\$1,510.0000	\$6,040.00
	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE				
0066	6141000000-E	475.000	SY	\$15.0000	\$7,125.00
	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT TYPE 3				
Section 0001 Total					\$1,887,022.00

Section 0002
 CULVERT ITEMS

0067	8035000000-N	1.000	LS	\$23,550.0000	\$23,550.00
	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (11+46.15 -L189-)				
0068	8035000000-N	1.000	LS	\$23,550.0000	\$23,550.00
	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (12+71.00 -L187-)				
0069	8035000000-N	1.000	LS	\$23,550.0000	\$23,550.00
	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (12+82.90 -L188-)				

0070	8035000000-N	1.000 LS	\$23,550.0000	\$23,550.00
	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (18+82.97 -L190-)			
0071	8065000000-N	1.000 LS	\$2,145.0000	\$2,145.00
	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT			
0072	8130000000-N	1.000 LS	\$14,150.0000	\$14,150.00
	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (11+46.15 -L189-)			
0073	8130000000-N	1.000 LS	\$14,150.0000	\$14,150.00
	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (12+71.00 -L187-)			
0074	8130000000-N	1.000 LS	\$14,150.0000	\$14,150.00
	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (12+82.90 -L188-)			
0075	8130000000-N	1.000 LS	\$14,150.0000	\$14,150.00
	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (18+82.97 -L190-)			
0076	8133000000-E	368.000 TON	\$67.0000	\$24,656.00
	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT			
0077	8196000000-E	556.400 CY	\$1,711.0000	\$952,000.40
	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)			
0078	8245000000-E	73625.000 LB	\$2.7000	\$198,787.50
	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)			
0079	8608000000-E	601.000 TON	\$64.0000	\$38,464.00
	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)			
0080	8622000000-E	658.000 SY	\$10.0000	\$6,580.00
	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE			
Section 0002 Total				\$1,373,432.90
Item Total				\$3,260,454.90

ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSION

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

=====

NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. §133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with his own bonafide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. §133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation that is file with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier

covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal- Aid Provision titled Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or

commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

EXPLANATION:

=====

Award Limits on Multiple Projects

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowledges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects? **Yes** **No**

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS.

The Award Limits on Multiple Projects must be filled in on each project bid for which the Bidder desires protection.

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which will not exceed a total of for those projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

It is agreed that if I am (we are) the low Bidder(s) on indicated projects, the total value of which is more than the above stipulated award limits, the Board of Transportation will award me (us) projects from among those indicated

that have a total value not to exceed the award limit and will result in the lowest total bids to the Department of Transportation.

THIS PROPOSAL CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING ERRORS/WARNINGS (IF ANY)

This Bid contains 0 amendment files

Electronic Bid Submission

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

I hereby certify that I have the authority to submit this bid.

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Attachments

Failure to complete and attach the Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items included on the form. The contractor will not be permitted to change the option after the bids are submitted.

NOTE: The maximum upload limit is 5 MB.

Verify

Contract No. DN01153

Rev. 10-31-24

County Haywood

**EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The Contractor declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this Contract, that the Contractor has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Contractor intends to do the work with its own bona fide employees or subcontractors and did not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this Execution of Contract, non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is certifying his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Whaley Construction, LLC.

Full Name of Firm

3909 Snyder Road Kodak, TN 37764

Address as prequalified



Signature of Witness

Angie Davis

Print or type Signer's name



Signature of **Member, Manager, Authorized Agent**

Select appropriate title

Colton Madison

Print or type Signer's Name

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded*, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

T-1

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Contract Item Sheets For DN01153

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	LUMP SUM	270,685.00	270,685.00
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	LUMP SUM	56,175.00	56,175.00
0003	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	200 CY	54.00	10,800.00
0004	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	LUMP SUM	100,000.00	100,000.00
0005	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1 ACR	15,000.00	15,000.00
0006	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	200 CY	52.00	10,400.00
0007	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	200 SY	23.00	4,600.00
0008	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	2,600 SF	106.00	275,600.00
0009	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	20 TON	85.00	1,700.00
0010	0321000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	60 SY	23.00	1,380.00
0011	0343000000-E	310	15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	108 LF	53.00	5,724.00
0012	0449000000-E	310	*** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS V (15")	44 LF	145.00	6,380.00
0013	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	1,200 TON	57.00	68,400.00
0014	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	580 TON	182.00	105,560.00
0015	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	320 TON	154.00	49,280.00
0016	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	50 TON	715.00	35,750.00
0017	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	662.5 LF	36.00	23,850.00
0018	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	20 EA	13.00	260.00
0019	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	1 EA	1,100.00	1,100.00
0020	3288000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-2	17 EA	3,465.00	58,905.00
0021	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	650 LF	12.00	7,800.00
0022	3387000000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ***** (B-77)	1 EA	1,045.00	1,045.00

Contract Item Sheets For DN01153

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0023	3389150000-N	862	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-2)	13 EA	1,925.00	25,025.00
0024	3389160000-N	862	TEMPORARY ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA	2.00	10.00
0025	3569000000-E	867	BARBED WIRE FENCE RESET	470 LF	14.00	6,580.00
0026	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM ELECTRIC FENCE RESET	580 LF	15.00	8,700.00
0027	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	42 TON	64.00	2,688.00
0028	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1,402 SY	8.00	11,216.00
0029	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	48 SF	9.00	432.00
0030	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	140 SF	9.00	1,260.00
0031	4424500000-N	SP	TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	3 EA	47,250.00	141,750.00
0032	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	50 EA	50.00	2,500.00
0033	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	12 DAY	880.00	10,560.00
0034	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	6 EA	7,920.00	47,520.00
0035	4470000000-N	1160	REMOVE & RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION	1 EA	1,650.00	1,650.00
0036	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	491 LF	152.00	74,632.00
0037	4505000000-E	1170	REMOVE & RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)	115 LF	102.00	11,730.00
0038	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	3,030 LF	2.00	6,060.00
0039	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	4,470 LF	5.00	22,350.00
0040	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	200 TON	94.00	18,800.00
0041	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	410 TON	95.00	38,950.00
0042	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	345 TON	73.00	25,185.00
0043	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	2.5 ACR	3,115.00	7,787.50
0044	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	200 LB	5.00	1,000.00

Contract Item Sheets For DN01153

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0045	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	1 TON	1,877.00	1,877.00
0046	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200 LF	59.00	11,800.00
0047	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	440 LF	5.00	2,200.00
0048	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	460 CY	34.00	15,640.00
0049	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	5,815 SY	3.00	17,445.00
0050	6037000000-E	1629	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY	12.00	1,200.00
0051	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	150 LF	11.00	1,650.00
0052	6045000000-E	SP	*** TEMPORARY PIPE (36")	700 LF	94.00	65,800.00
0053	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	8 EA	875.00	7,000.00
0054	6071002000-E	1642	FLOCCULANT	60 LB	13.00	780.00
0055	6071012000-E	1642	COIR FIBER WATTLE	200 LF	18.00	3,600.00
0056	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	3 ACR	5,622.00	16,866.00
0057	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	3 ACR	435.00	1,305.00
0058	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50 LB	7.00	350.00
0059	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON	3,245.00	811.25
0060	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	50 LB	10.00	500.00
0061	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	1.25 TON	2,433.00	3,041.25
0062	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	814 LF	93.00	75,702.00
0063	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR	251.00	2,510.00
0064	6117000000-N	1675	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	100 EA	670.00	67,000.00
0065	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	4 EA	1,510.00	6,040.00
0066	6141000000-E	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT TYPE 3	475 SY	15.00	7,125.00

T-4

Contract Item Sheets For DN01153

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
ROADWAY ITEMS						

T-5

Apr 07, 2026 3:12 PM

North Carolina Department of Transportation

Page : 5 of 5

Contract Item Sheets For DN01153

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
CULVERT ITEMS						
0067	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (11+46.15 -L189-)	LUMP SUM	23,550.00	23,550.00
0068	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (12+71.00 -L187-)	LUMP SUM	23,550.00	23,550.00
0069	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (12+82.90 -L188-)	LUMP SUM	23,550.00	23,550.00
0070	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (18+82.97 -L190-)	LUMP SUM	23,550.00	23,550.00
0071	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	LUMP SUM	2,145.00	2,145.00
0072	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (11+46.15 -L189-)	LUMP SUM	14,150.00	14,150.00
0073	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (12+71.00 -L187-)	LUMP SUM	14,150.00	14,150.00
0074	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (12+82.90 -L188-)	LUMP SUM	14,150.00	14,150.00
0075	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (18+82.97 -L190-)	LUMP SUM	14,150.00	14,150.00
0076	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT	368 TON	67.00	24,656.00
0077	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	556.4 CY	1,711.00	952,000.40
0078	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	73,625 LB	2.70	198,787.50
0079	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	601 TON	64.00	38,464.00
0080	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	658 SY	10.00	6,580.00
TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID FOR ENTIRE PROJECT						\$3,260,454.90

1513/Apr07/Q104434.9/D377602324000/E80

Execution of Contract

Contract No: DN01153

County: Haywood

ACCEPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT

DocuSigned by:

Jeffrey E. Alsbaugh

160F4BFF8794E
Proposals Engineer

04/16/2026

Date

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND BONDS
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

DocuSigned by:

Wesley Grindstaff P.E.

1604B5BB83C7D4DC
Division Engineer

04/16/2026

Date

Contract No.
County

DN01153

Haywood

Rev. 10-31-24

Bond
#CAF501752

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Date of Payment Bond Execution 4/09/26

Name of Principal Contractor Whaley Construction LLC

Name of Surety: Great American Insurance Company

Name of Contracting Body: North Carolina Department of Transportation

Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: \$3,260,454.90

Contract ID No.: DN01153

County Name: Haywood

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. DN01153
County Haywood

Rev. 10-31-24

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company



Great American Insurance
Company
Print or type Surety Company Name NAIC #

By Kimberly Stewart, Attorney In
Fact
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

Kimberly Stewart
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Michael Cartwright
Signature of Witness

Michael Cartwright
Print or type Signer's name

PO Box 809 Athens TN 37371-0809
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. DN01153
County Haywood

Rev. 10-31-24

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor Whaley Construction, LLC.
Full name of Firm

3909 Snyder Road Kodak, TN 37764
Address as prequalified

By: Colton Madison
Signature of Member, Manager, Authorized Agent
Select appropriate title

Colton Madison
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No.
County

DN01153

Haywood

Rev. 10-31-24

Bond
#CAF501752

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Performance Bond Execution: 4/09/26

Name of Principal Contractor: Whaley Construction
LLC

Name of Surety: Great American Insurance

Name of Contracting Body: **North Carolina Department of Transportation**
Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: \$3,260,454.9

Contract ID No.: DN01153

County Name: Haywood

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. DN01153
County Haywood

Rev. 10-31-24

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company



Great American Insurance Company
16691
Print or type Surety Company Name NAIC #

By Kimberly Stewart, Attorney In
~~Print~~ stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact

Kimberly Stewart
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Michael Cartwright
Signature of Witness

Michael Cartwright
Print or type Signer's name

PO Box 809, Athens TN
37371-0809
Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No.
County

DN01153

Haywood

Rev. 10-31-24

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor

Whaley Construction, LLC.

Full name of Firm

3909 Snyder Road Kodak, TN 37764

Address as prequalified

By:

Colton Madison

Signature of **Member, Manager, Authorized Agent**

Select appropriate title

Colton Madison

Print or type Signer's name

GREAT AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY®

Administrative Office: 301 E 4TH STREET • CINCINNATI, OHIO 45202 • 513-369-5000 • FAX 513-723-2740

The number of persons authorized by this power of attorney is not more than SEVEN

No. 0 22300

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That the GREAT AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY, a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Ohio, does hereby nominate, constitute and appoint the person or persons named below, each individually if more than one is named, its true and lawful attorney-in-fact, for it and in its name, place and stead to execute on behalf of the said Company, as surety, any and all bonds, undertakings and contracts of suretyship, or other written obligations in the nature thereof; provided that the liability of the said Company on any such bond, undertaking or contract of suretyship executed under this authority shall not exceed the limit stated below.

Name	Address	Limit of Power
ALLEN F. CARTER	WILLIAM CULLEN TREW	ALL
MARIE D. McDONALD	SARAH WHATLEY	\$100,000,000
KIMBERLY STEWART	ANGELICA SHAW	
MELISSA BRYSON		

This Power of Attorney revokes all previous powers issued on behalf of the attorney(s)-in-fact named above.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the GREAT AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY has caused these presents to be signed and attested by its appropriate officers and its corporate seal hereunto affixed this 3RD day of JANUARY, 2024.

Attest

GREAT AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY



Atty L C. B.

Assistant Secretary

Mark V Vicario

Divisional Senior Vice President

STATE OF OHIO, COUNTY OF HAMILTON - ss:

MARK VICARIO (877-377-2405)

On this 3RD day of JANUARY, 2024, before me personally appeared MARK VICARIO, to me known, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he resides in Cincinnati, Ohio, that he is a Divisional Senior Vice President of the Bond Division of Great American Insurance Company, the Company described in and which executed the above instrument; that he knows the seal of the said Company; that the seal affixed to the said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by authority of his office under the By-Laws of said Company, and that he signed his name thereto by like authority.



SUSAN A KOHORST
Notary Public
State of Ohio
My Comm. Expires
May 18, 2025

Susan A Kohorst

This Power of Attorney is granted by authority of the following resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of Great American Insurance Company by unanimous written consent dated June 9, 2008.

RESOLVED: That the Divisional President, the several Divisional Senior Vice Presidents, Divisional Vice Presidents and Divisional Assistant Vice Presidents, or any one of them, be and hereby is authorized, from time to time, to appoint one or more Attorneys-in-Fact to execute on behalf of the Company, as surety, any and all bonds, undertakings and contracts of suretyship, or other written obligations in the nature thereof; to prescribe their respective duties and the respective limits of their authority; and to revoke any such appointment at any time.

RESOLVED FURTHER: That the Company seal and the signature of any of the aforesaid officers and any Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Company may be affixed by facsimile to any power of attorney or certificate of either given for the execution of any bond, undertaking, contract of suretyship, or other written obligation in the nature thereof, such signature and seal when so used being hereby adopted by the Company as the original signature of such officer and the original seal of the Company, to be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

CERTIFICATION

I, STEPHEN C. BERAHA, Assistant Secretary of Great American Insurance Company, do hereby certify that the foregoing Power of Attorney and the Resolutions of the Board of Directors of June 9, 2008 have not been revoked and are now in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this 9 day of April, 2026



Atty L C. B.

Assistant Secretary

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY

**DESIGNATED PROJECT(S)
GENERAL AGGREGATE LIMIT**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

SCHEDULE

Designated Project(s):

EACH "PROJECT" FOR WHICH YOU HAVE AGREED, IN A WRITTEN CONTRACT WHICH IS IN EFFECT DURING THIS POLICY PERIOD, TO PROVIDE A SEPARATE GENERAL AGGREGATE LIMIT, PROVIDED THAT THE CONTRACT IS SIGNED AND EXECUTED BY YOU BEFORE THE "BODILY INJURY" OR "PROPERTY DAMAGE" OCCURS.

**Designated Project
General Aggregate(s):**

GENERAL AGGREGATE
LIMIT SHOWN ON THE
DECLARATIONS

- A. For all sums which the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages caused by "occurrences" under **COVERAGE A. (SECTION I)**, and for all medical expenses caused by accidents under **COVERAGE C (SECTION I)**, which can be attributed only to operations at a single designated "project" shown in the Schedule above:
 - 1. A separate Designated Project General Aggregate Limit applies to each designated "project", and that limit is equal to the amount of the General Aggregate Limit shown in the Declarations, unless separate **Designated Project General Aggregate(s)** are scheduled above.
 - 2. The Designated Project General Aggregate Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of all damages under **COVERAGE A.**, except damages because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard", and for medical expenses under **COVERAGE C**, regardless of the number of:
 - a. Insureds;
 - b. Claims made or "suits" brought; or
 - c. Persons or organizations making claims or bringing "suits".
 - 3. Any payments made under **COVERAGE A.** for damages or under **COVERAGE C.** for medical expenses shall reduce the Designated Project General Aggregate Limit for that designated "project". Such payments shall not reduce the General Aggregate Limit shown in the Declarations nor shall they reduce any other Designated Project General Aggregate Limit for any other designated "project" shown in the Schedule above.
 - 4. The limits shown in the Declarations for **Each Occurrence, Damage To Premises Rented To You and Medical Expense** continue to apply. However, instead of being subject to the General Aggregate Limit shown in the Declarations, such limits will be subject to the applicable Designated Project General Aggregate Limit.
- B. For all sums which the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages caused by "occurrences" under **COVERAGE A. (SECTION I)**, and for all medical expenses caused by accidents under **COVERAGE C. (SECTION I)**, which cannot be attributed only to operations at a single designated "project" shown in the Schedule above:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY

1. Any payments made under **COVERAGE A.** for damages or under **COVERAGE C.** for medical expenses shall reduce the amount available under the General Aggregate Limit or the Products-Completed Operations Aggregate Limit, whichever is applicable; and
 2. Such payments shall not reduce any Designated Project General Aggregate Limit.
- C. Part 2. of **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE** is deleted and replaced by the following:
2. The General Aggregate Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of:
 - a. Damages under **Coverage B**; and
 - b. Damages from "occurrences" under **COVERAGE A (SECTION I)** and for all medical expenses caused by accidents under **COVERAGE C (SECTION I)** which cannot be attributed only to operations at a single designated "project" shown in the **SCHEDULE** above.
- D. When coverage for liability arising out of the "products-completed operations hazard" is provided, any payments for damages because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard" will reduce the Products-Completed Operations Aggregate Limit, and not reduce the General Aggregate Limit nor the Designated Project General Aggregate Limit.
- E. For the purposes of this endorsement the **Definitions Section** is amended by the addition of the following definition:
- "Project" means an area away from premises owned by or rented to you at which you are performing operations pursuant to a contract or agreement. For the purposes of determining the applicable aggregate limit of insurance, each "project" that includes premises involving the same or connecting lots, or premises whose connection is interrupted only by a street, roadway, waterway or right-of-way of a railroad shall be considered a single "project".
- F. The provisions of **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE** not otherwise modified by this endorsement shall continue to apply as stipulated.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

XTEND ENDORSEMENT FOR CONTRACTORS

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF COVERAGE – This endorsement broadens coverage. However, coverage for any injury, damage or medical expenses described in any of the provisions of this endorsement may be excluded or limited by another endorsement to this Coverage Part, and these coverage broadening provisions do not apply to the extent that coverage is excluded or limited by such an endorsement. The following listing is a general coverage description only. Read all the provisions of this endorsement and the rest of your policy carefully to determine rights, duties, and what is and is not covered.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Who Is An Insured – Unnamed Subsidiaries B. Blanket Additional Insured – Governmental Entities – Permits Or Authorizations Relating To Operations | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C. Incidental Medical Malpractice D. Blanket Waiver Of Subrogation E. Contractual Liability – Railroads F. Damage To Premises Rented To You |
|---|--|

PROVISIONS

A. WHO IS AN INSURED – UNNAMED SUBSIDIARIES

The following is added to **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED**:

Any of your subsidiaries, other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, that is not shown as a Named Insured in the Declarations is a Named Insured if:

- a. You are the sole owner of, or maintain an ownership interest of more than 50% in, such subsidiary on the first day of the policy period; and
- b. Such subsidiary is not an insured under similar other insurance.

No such subsidiary is an insured for "bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurred, or "personal and advertising injury" caused by an offense committed:

- a. Before you maintained an ownership interest of more than 50% in such subsidiary; or
- b. After the date, if any, during the policy period that you no longer maintain an ownership interest of more than 50% in such subsidiary.

For purposes of Paragraph 1. of Section II – Who Is An Insured, each such subsidiary will be deemed to be designated in the Declarations as:

- a. An organization other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company; or
- b. A trust;

as indicated in its name or the documents that govern its structure.

B. BLANKET ADDITIONAL INSURED – GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES – PERMITS OR AUTHORIZATIONS RELATING TO OPERATIONS

The following is added to **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED**:

Any governmental entity that has issued a permit or authorization with respect to operations performed by you or on your behalf and that you are required by any ordinance, law, building code or written contract or agreement to include as an additional insured on this Coverage Part is an insured, but only with respect to liability for "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" arising out of such operations.

The insurance provided to such governmental entity does not apply to:

- a. Any "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal and advertising injury" arising out of operations performed for the governmental entity; or
- b. Any "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard".

C. INCIDENTAL MEDICAL MALPRACTICE

1. The following replaces Paragraph **b.** of the definition of "occurrence" in the **DEFINITIONS** Section:

b. An act or omission committed in providing or failing to provide "incidental medical services", first aid or "Good Samaritan services" to a person, unless you are in the business or occupation of providing professional health care services.

2. The following replaces the last paragraph of Paragraph **2.a.(1)** of **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED**:

Unless you are in the business or occupation of providing professional health care services, Paragraphs **(1)(a)**, **(b)**, **(c)** and **(d)** above do not apply to "bodily injury" arising out of providing or failing to provide:

(a) "Incidental medical services" by any of your "employees" who is a nurse, nurse assistant, emergency medical technician or paramedic; or

(b) First aid or "Good Samaritan services" by any of your "employees" or "volunteer workers", other than an employed or volunteer doctor. Any such "employees" or "volunteer workers" providing or failing to provide first aid or "Good Samaritan services" during their work hours for you will be deemed to be acting within the scope of their employment by you or performing duties related to the conduct of your business.

3. The following replaces the last sentence of Paragraph **5.** of **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE**:

For the purposes of determining the applicable Each Occurrence Limit, all related acts or omissions committed in providing or failing to provide "incidental medical services", first aid or "Good Samaritan services" to any one person will be deemed to be one "occurrence".

4. The following exclusion is added to Paragraph **2.**, **Exclusions**, of **SECTION I – COVERAGES – COVERAGE A – BODILY INJURY AND PROPERTY DAMAGE LIABILITY**:

Sale Of Pharmaceuticals

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the violation of a penal statute or ordinance relating to the sale of

pharmaceuticals committed by, or with the knowledge or consent of, the insured.

5. The following is added to the **DEFINITIONS** Section:

"Incidental medical services" means:

a. Medical, surgical, dental, laboratory, x-ray or nursing service or treatment, advice or instruction, or the related furnishing of food or beverages; or

b. The furnishing or dispensing of drugs or medical, dental, or surgical supplies or appliances.

6. The following is added to Paragraph **4.b.**, **Excess Insurance**, of **SECTION IV – COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS**:

This insurance is excess over any valid and collectible other insurance, whether primary, excess, contingent or on any other basis, that is available to any of your "employees" for "bodily injury" that arises out of providing or failing to provide "incidental medical services" to any person to the extent not subject to Paragraph **2.a.(1)** of Section II – Who Is An Insured.

D. BLANKET WAIVER OF SUBROGATION

The following is added to Paragraph **8.**, **Transfer Of Rights Of Recovery Against Others To Us**, of **SECTION IV – COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY CONDITIONS**:

If the insured has agreed in a contract or agreement to waive that insured's right of recovery against any person or organization, we waive our right of recovery against such person or organization, but only for payments we make because of:

a. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurs; or

b. "Personal and advertising injury" caused by an offense that is committed;

subsequent to the execution of the contract or agreement.

E. CONTRACTUAL LIABILITY – RAILROADS

1. The following replaces Paragraph **c.** of the definition of "insured contract" in the **DEFINITIONS** Section:

c. Any easement or license agreement;

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY

2. Paragraph f.(1) of the definition of "insured contract" in the **DEFINITIONS** Section is deleted.

F. DAMAGE TO PREMISES RENTED TO YOU

The following replaces the definition of "premises damage" in the **DEFINITIONS** Section:

"Premises damage" means "property damage" to:

- a. Any premises while rented to you or temporarily occupied by you with permission of the owner; or
- b. The contents of any premises while such premises is rented to you, if you rent such premises for a period of seven or fewer consecutive days.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

BLANKET ADDITIONAL INSURED – AUTOMATIC STATUS IF REQUIRED BY WRITTEN CONTRACT (CONTRACTORS)

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART

The following is added to **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED**:

Any person or organization that:

- a. You agree in a written contract or agreement to include as an additional insured on this Coverage Part; and
- b. Has not been added as an additional insured for the same project by attachment of an endorsement under this Coverage Part which includes such person or organization in the endorsement's schedule;

is an insured, but:

- a. Only with respect to liability for "bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurs, or for "personal injury" caused by an offense that is committed, subsequent to the signing of that contract or agreement and while that part of the contract or agreement is in effect; and
- b. Only as described in Paragraph (1), (2) or (3) below, whichever applies:

(1) If the written contract or agreement specifically requires you to provide additional insured coverage to that person or organization by the use of:

- (a) The Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees or Contractors – (Form B) endorsement CG 20 10 11 85; or
- (b) Either or both of the following: the Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees or Contractors – Scheduled Person Or Organization endorsement CG 20 10 10 01, or the Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees or Contractors – Completed Operations endorsement CG 20 37 10 01;

the person or organization is an additional insured only if the injury or damage arises out of "your work" to which the written contract or agreement applies;

(2) If the written contract or agreement specifically requires you to provide additional insured coverage to that person or organization by the use of:

(a) The Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees or Contractors – Scheduled Person or Organization endorsement CG 20 10 07 04 or CG 20 10 04 13, the Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees or Contractors – Completed Operations endorsement CG 20 37 07 04 or CG 20 37 04 13, or both of such endorsements with either of those edition dates; or

(b) Either or both of the following: the Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees or Contractors – Scheduled Person Or Organization endorsement CG 20 10, or the Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees or Contractors – Completed Operations endorsement CG 20 37, without an edition date of such endorsement specified;

the person or organization is an additional insured only if the injury or damage is caused, in whole or in part, by acts or omissions of you or your subcontractor in the performance of "your work" to which the written contract or agreement applies; or

(3) If neither Paragraph (1) nor (2) above applies:

(a) The person or organization is an additional insured only if, and to the extent that, the injury or damage is caused by acts or omissions of you or your subcontractor in the performance of "your work" to which the written contract or agreement applies; and

(b) Such person or organization does not qualify as an additional insured with respect to the independent acts or omissions of such person or organization.

The insurance provided to such additional insured is subject to the following provisions:

- a. If the Limits of Insurance of this Coverage Part shown in the Declarations exceed the minimum limits required by the written contract or agreement, the insurance provided to the additional insured will be limited to such minimum required limits. For the purposes of determining whether

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY

this limitation applies, the minimum limits required by the written contract or agreement will be considered to include the minimum limits of any Umbrella or Excess liability coverage required for the additional insured by that written contract or agreement. This provision will not increase the limits of insurance described in Section III – Limits Of Insurance.

- b.** The insurance provided to such additional insured does not apply to:
- (1)** Any "bodily injury", "property damage" or "personal injury" arising out of the providing, or failure to provide, any professional architectural, engineering or surveying services, including:
 - (a)** The preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve, maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders or change orders, or the preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve, drawings and specifications; and
 - (b)** Supervisory, inspection, architectural or engineering activities.
 - (2)** Any "bodily injury" or "property damage" caused by "your work" and included in the "products-completed operations hazard" unless the written contract or agreement specifically requires you to provide such coverage for that additional insured during the policy period.
- c.** The additional insured must comply with the following duties:
- (1)** Give us written notice as soon as practicable of an "occurrence" or an offense which may result in a claim. To the extent possible, such notice should include:
 - (a)** How, when and where the "occurrence" or offense took place;
 - (b)** The names and addresses of any injured persons and witnesses; and
 - (c)** The nature and location of any injury or damage arising out of the "occurrence" or offense.
 - (2)** If a claim is made or "suit" is brought against the additional insured:
 - (a)** Immediately record the specifics of the claim or "suit" and the date received; and
 - (b)** Notify us as soon as practicable and see to it that we receive written notice of the claim or "suit" as soon as practicable.
 - (3)** Immediately send us copies of all legal papers received in connection with the claim or "suit", cooperate with us in the investigation or settlement of the claim or defense against the "suit", and otherwise comply with all policy conditions.
 - (4)** Tender the defense and indemnity of any claim or "suit" to any provider of other insurance which would cover such additional insured for a loss we cover. However, this condition does not affect whether the insurance provided to such additional insured is primary to other insurance available to such additional insured which covers that person or organization as a named insured as described in Paragraph 4., Other Insurance, of Section IV – Commercial General Liability Conditions.



Report Claims Immediately by Calling*

1-877-828-4132

*Speak directly with a claim professional
24 hours a day, 365 days a year*

*Unless Your Policy Requires Written Notice or Reporting

**EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM
AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY
INSURANCE POLICY**

A Custom Insurance Policy Prepared for:

WHALEY CONSTRUCTION LLC
3909 SNYDER ROAD
KODAK TN 37764

This policy consists of this policy cover, the Policy Declarations and the Policy Forms, and endorsements listed in that declaration form.

In return for payment of the premium, we agree with the Named Insured to provide the insurance afforded by this policy. That insurance will be provided by the company indicated as insuring company in the Declarations by the abbreviation of its name.

The company listed below (a stock company) has executed this policy, but it is valid only if countersigned on the Declarations by our authorized representative.

TRAVELERS PROPERTY CASUALTY COMPANY OF AMERICA (TIL)



President



Secretary

POLICY NUMBER: CUP-4W807350-25-26

EFFECTIVE DATE: 05/01/2025

ISSUE DATE: 05/15/2025

LISTING OF FORMS, ENDORSEMENTS AND SCHEDULE NUMBERS

THIS LISTING SHOWS THE NUMBER OF FORMS, SCHEDULES AND ENDORSEMENTS
BY LINE OF BUSINESS

IL T8 01 01 01 FORMS ENDORSEMENTS AND SCHEDULE NUMBERS

UMBRELLA / EXCESS

EU 00 02 09 20 POLICY DECLARATIONS EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA
LIABILITY INSURANCE POLICY
EU 00 03 08 18 SCHEDULE OF UNDERLYING INSURANCE
EU 00 01 07 16 EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE
EU 02 34 07 16 AMENDMENT OF COVERAGE - DEFINITIONS
EU 03 21 08 18 AUTO POLLUTION EXCLUSION WITH LIMITED EXCEPTIONS -
COVERAGE A
EU 03 35 08 18 FUNGI OR BACTERIA EXCLUSION - COVERAGE B
EU 03 46 08 18 NON CUMULATION OF OCCURRENCE LIMIT
EU 01 44 07 16 COVERAGE FOR FINANCIAL INTEREST IN FOREIGN INSURED
ORGANIZATIONS
EU 00 07 07 16 CAP LOSSES - CERT ACTS TERRORISM AND EXCL
EU 01 46 12 23 CLAIMS BY NAMED INSUREDS AGAINST OTHER NAMED INSUREDS
EXCLUSION - COVERAGES A AND B
EU 02 09 08 18 NUCLEAR ENERGY LIABILITY EXCLUSION (BROAD FORM) -
COVERAGES A AND B
EU 02 16 04 20 POLLUTION NOT RELATED TO AUTOS EXCLUSION WITH LIMITED
EXCEPTIONS - COVERAGE A
EU 03 12 10 20 AIR LIAB EXCL-SERV FOR HIRE LTD EXCEPT
EU 03 22 12 23 CONSTRUCTION IDENTIFIED HAZARDS EXCLUSIONS - COVERAGE
B
EU 03 31 08 18 DISCRIMINATION EXCLUSION - COVERAGE B
EU 03 44 08 18 LEAD EXCLUSION - COVERAGE B
EU 03 63 08 18 SILICA OR SILICA-RELATED DUST EXCLUSION - COVERAGE B
EU 04 21 09 21 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY EXCLUSION - COVERAGE B
EU 04 44 01 23 VIOLATION OF BIOMETRIC INFORMATION PRIVACY LAWS
EXCLUSION - COVERAGE B
EU 00 69 07 16 TENNESSEE CHANGES - CANCELLATION AND NONRENEWAL

INTERLINE ENDORSEMENTS

IL T3 68 01 21 FEDERAL TERRORISM RISK INSURANCE ACT DISCLOSURE

POLICY HOLDER NOTICES

PN T1 94 11 21 IMPORTANT NOTICE - LEAD EXCLUSION

**POLICY DECLARATIONS
EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA
LIABILITY INSURANCE POLICY**

POLICY NO.: CUP-4W807350-25-26
ISSUE DATE: 05/15/2025

INSURING COMPANY: TRAVELERS PROPERTY CASUALTY COMPANY OF AMERICA

1. NAMED INSURED AND MAILING ADDRESS: WHALEY CONSTRUCTION LLC
3909 SNYDER ROAD
KODAK TN 37764

2. POLICY PERIOD: From 05/01/2025 to 05/01/2026 12:01 A.M. Standard Time at your mailing address.

3. LIMITS OF INSURANCE:

COVERAGES

LIMITS OF LIABILITY

AGGREGATE LIMITS OF LIABILITY	\$6,000,000	General Aggregate
	\$6,000,000	Products-Completed Operations Aggregate
EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY	\$6,000,000	Occurrence Limit
CRISIS MANAGEMENT SERVICE EXPENSES	\$50,000	all Crisis Management Events

4. SELF-INSURED RETENTION: \$10,000 **any one occurrence or event**

5. PREMIUM: \$ 96,470 x Flat Charge Adjustable (See Premium Schedule)

6. TAXES AND SURCHARGES:

7. On the effective date shown in Item 2., the Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance Policy numbered above includes this Declarations Page and any forms and endorsements shown on the Listing Of Forms, Endorsements And Schedule Numbers.

8. If the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance includes any coverage provided on a claims-made basis, then the following disclaimer applies.

COVERAGE WILL APPLY ON A CLAIMS-MADE BASIS WHEN FOLLOWING CLAIMS-MADE UNDERLYING INSURANCE.

9. If the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance includes any coverage which includes defense expenses within the limits of liability, then the following disclaimer applies:

DEFENSE EXPENSES ARE PAYABLE WITHIN, AND ARE NOT IN ADDITION TO, THE LIMITS OF INSURANCE WITH RESPECT TO SOME OR ALL OF THE COVERAGES PROVIDED.

NAME AND ADDRESS OF AGENT OR BROKER:

ATHENS INS AGENCY - HG622
PO BOX 809
ATHENS TN 373710809

COUNTERSIGNED BY:

Authorized Representative

DATE: _____

OFFICE: SP-NASHVILLE

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

SCHEDULE OF UNDERLYING INSURANCE

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

Automobile Liability

Limits Of Liability

Carrier **THE TRAVELERS INDEMNITY
COMPANY**

**Bodily Injury And Property
Damage Combined Single
Limit** **\$1,000,000**

Policy Number **810-004W661670-25**

Policy Period

From: **05/01/2025**
to: **05/01/2026**

Employee Benefits Liability

Limits Of Liability

Carrier **THE PHOENIX INSURANCE COMPANY**

Each Employee **\$1,000,000**

Aggregate **\$2,000,000**

Policy Number **CO-4W661946-25**

Policy Period

From: **05/01/2025**
to: **05/01/2026**

Commercial General Liability

Limits Of Liability

Carrier **THE PHOENIX INSURANCE COMPANY**

General Aggregate **\$2,000,000**

**Products-Completed
Operations Aggregate** **\$2,000,000**

Policy Number **CO-4W661946-25**

Policy Period

From: **05/01/2025**
to: **05/01/2026**

**Personal and
Advertising Injury** **\$1,000,000**

Each Occurrence **\$1,000,000**

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

SCHEDULE OF UNDERLYING INSURANCE

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

Employers Liability

Limits Of Liability

Carrier BRIDGEFIELD CASUALTY

Bodily Injury By Accident \$1,000,000*
Each Accident

Policy Number 196-57930

Bodily Injury By Disease \$1,000,000*
Policy Limit

Policy Period

From: 05/01/2025

Bodily Injury By Disease \$1,000,000*
Each Employee

to: 05/01/2026

*UNLIMITED IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK FOR
SUBJECT EMPLOYEES

Limits Of Liability

Carrier

Policy Number

Policy Period

From:

to:

Limits Of Liability

Carrier

Policy Number

Policy Period

From:

to:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

THIS POLICY, INPART, PROVIDES FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY COVERAGE. COVERAGE WILL APPLY ON A CLAIMS-MADE BASIS WHEN FOLLOWING CLAIMS-MADE UNDERLYING INSURANCE.

COVERAGE WILL APPLY ON A DEFENSE-WITHIN-LIMITS BASIS WHEN FOLLOWING UNDERLYING INSURANCE UNDER WHICH DEFENSE EXPENSES ARE PAYABLE WITHIN, AND NOT IN ADDITION TO, THE LIMITS OF INSURANCE. WHEN FOLLOWING SUCH UNDERLYING INSURANCE, PAYMENT OF DEFENSE EXPENSES UNDER THIS POLICY WILL REDUCE, AND MAY EXHAUST, THE LIMITS OF INSURANCE OF THIS POLICY.

PLEASE READ THE ENTIRE POLICY CAREFULLY.

Various provisions in this policy restrict coverage. Read the entire policy carefully to determine rights, duties and what is and is not covered.

Throughout this policy, the words "you" and "your" refer to the Named Insured shown in the Declarations and any other person or organization qualifying as a Named Insured under this policy. The words "we", "us" and "our" refer to the company providing this insurance.

The word "insured" means any person or organization qualifying as such under **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED.**

Other words and phrases that appear in quotation marks have special meaning. Refer to **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS.**

SECTION I – COVERAGES

A. COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY

1. We will pay on behalf of the insured those sums, in excess of the "applicable underlying limit", that the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages to which Coverage **A** of this insurance applies, provided that the "underlying insurance" would apply to such damages but for the exhaustion of its applicable limits of insurance. If a sublimit is specified in any "underlying insurance", Coverage **A** of this insurance applies to damages that are in excess of that sublimit only if such sublimit is shown for that "underlying insurance" in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance.
2. Coverage **A** of this insurance is subject to the same terms, conditions, agreements, exclusions and definitions as the "underlying insurance", except with respect to any provisions to the contrary contained in this insurance.
3. The amount we will pay for damages is limited as described in **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE.**
4. For the purposes of Paragraph 1. above:
 - a. The applicable limit of insurance stated for the policies of "underlying insurance" in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance will be considered to be reduced or exhausted only by the following payments:
 - (1) Payments of judgments or settlements for damages that are covered by that "underlying insurance". However, if such "underlying insurance" has a policy period which differs from the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance, any such payments for damages that would not be covered by this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability

Insurance because of its different policy period will not reduce or exhaust the applicable limit of insurance stated for such "underlying insurance";

- (2) Payments of "medical expenses" that are covered by that "underlying insurance" and are incurred for "bodily injury" caused by an accident that takes place during the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance; or
- (3) Payments of defense expenses that are covered by that "underlying insurance", only if such "underlying insurance" includes such payments within the limits of insurance. However, if such "underlying insurance" has a policy period which differs from the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance, any such payments for defense expenses that would not be covered by this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance because of its different policy period will not reduce or exhaust the applicable limit of insurance stated for such "underlying insurance".

If the applicable limit of insurance stated for the policies of "underlying insurance" in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance is actually reduced or exhausted by other payments, Coverage A of this insurance is not invalidated. However, in the event of a loss, we will pay only to the extent that we would have paid had such limit not been actually reduced or exhausted by such other payments.

- b. If any "underlying insurance" has a limit of insurance greater than the amount shown for that insurance in the Schedule of Underlying Insurance, this insurance will apply in excess of that greater amount. If any "underlying insurance" has a limit of insurance, prior to any reduction or exhaustion by payment of damages, "medical expenses" or defense expenses described in Paragraph a. above, that is less than the amount shown for that insurance in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance, this insurance will apply in excess of the amount shown for such insurance in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance.
- 5. When the "underlying insurance" applies on a claims-made basis and includes a retroactive

date provision, the retroactive date for Coverage A of this insurance is the same as the retroactive date of that "underlying insurance".

B. COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY

- 1. We will pay on behalf of the insured those sums in excess of the "self-insured retention" that the insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages because of "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" to which Coverage B of this insurance applies.
- 2. Coverage B of this insurance applies to "bodily injury" or "property damage" only if:
 - a. The "bodily injury" or "property damage" is caused by an "occurrence" that takes place anywhere in the world;
 - b. The "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurs during the policy period; and
 - c. Prior to the policy period, no insured listed under Paragraph 1. in Paragraph B., **COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY**, of **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED** and no "employee" authorized by you to give or receive notice of an "occurrence" or claim, knew that the "bodily injury" or "property damage" had occurred, in whole or in part. If such a listed insured or authorized "employee" knew, prior to the policy period, that the "bodily injury" or "property damage" occurred, in whole or in part, then any continuation, change or resumption of such "bodily injury" or "property damage" during or after the policy period will be deemed to have been known prior to the policy period.
- 3. Coverage B of this insurance applies to "personal injury" or "advertising injury" caused by an offense arising out of your business, but only if the offense was committed during the policy period anywhere in the world.
- 4. The amount we will pay for damages is limited as described in **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE**.
- 5. "Bodily injury" or "property damage":
 - a. Which occurs during the policy period; and
 - b. Which was not prior to, but was during, the policy period known to have occurred by any insured listed under Paragraph 1. in Paragraph B., **COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY** of **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED**, or any "employee" authorized by you to give notice of an "occurrence" or claim;

includes any continuation, change or resumption of the "bodily injury" or "property damage" after the end of the policy period.

6. "Bodily injury" or "property damage" will be deemed to have been known to have occurred at the earliest time when any insured listed under Paragraph 1. in Paragraph B., **COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY**, of **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED** or any "employee" authorized by you to give or receive notice of an "occurrence" or claim:
 - a. Reports all, or any part, of the "bodily injury" or "property damage" to us or any other insurer;
 - b. Receives a written or verbal demand or claim for damages because of the "bodily injury" or "property damage"; or
 - c. Becomes aware by any other means that the "bodily injury" or "property damage" has occurred or has begun to occur.
7. Damages because of "bodily injury" include damages claimed by any person or organization for care, loss of services or death resulting at any time from the "bodily injury".
8. Coverage B of this insurance does not apply to damages covered by any "underlying insurance" or that would have been covered by any "underlying insurance" but for the exhaustion of its applicable limit of insurance.

C. COVERAGE C – CRISIS MANAGEMENT SERVICE EXPENSES

1. We will reimburse the insured, or pay on the insured's behalf, "crisis management service expenses" to which Coverage C applies.
2. Coverage C of this insurance applies to "crisis management service expenses" that:
 - a. Arise out of a "crisis management event" that first commences during the policy period;
 - b. Are incurred by the insured, after a "crisis management event" first commences and before such event ends; and
 - c. Are submitted to us within 180 days after the "crisis management advisor" advises you that the "crisis management event" no longer exists.
3. A "crisis management event" will be deemed to:
 - a. First commence at the time when any "executive officer" first becomes aware of an "event" or "occurrence" that leads to that "crisis management event"; and
 - b. End when we decide that the crisis no longer exists or when the Crisis

Management Service Expenses Limit has been exhausted, whichever occurs first.

4. The amount we will pay for "crisis management service expenses" is limited as described in **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE**.
5. A "self-insured retention" does not apply to "crisis management service expenses".
6. Any payment of "crisis management service expenses" that we make will not be determinative of our obligations under this insurance with respect to any claim or "suit" or create any duty to defend or indemnify any insured for any claim or "suit".

D. DEFENSE AND SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS

1. We will have the right and duty to defend the insured:
 - a. Under Coverage A, against a "suit" seeking damages to which such coverage applies, if:
 - (1) The "applicable underlying limit" is the applicable limit of insurance stated for a policy of "underlying insurance" in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance and such limit has been exhausted solely due to payments as permitted in Paragraphs 4.a.(1), (2) and (3) of **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY** of **SECTION I – COVERAGES**; or
 - (2) The "applicable underlying limit" is the applicable limit of any "other insurance" and such limit has been exhausted by payments of judgments, settlements or medical expenses, or related costs or expenses (if such costs or expenses reduce such limits).

For any "suit" for which we have the right and duty to defend the insured under Coverage A, defense expenses will be within the limits of insurance of this policy when such expenses are within the limits of insurance of the applicable "underlying insurance"; or

- b. Under Coverage B, against a "suit" seeking damages to which such coverage applies.
2. We have no duty to defend any insured against any "suit":
 - a. Seeking damages to which this insurance does not apply; or
 - b. If any other insurer has a duty to defend.

UMBRELLA

3. When we have the duty to defend, we may, at our discretion, investigate and settle any claim or "suit". In all other cases, we may, at our discretion, participate in the investigation, defense and settlement of any claim or "suit" for damages to which this insurance may apply. If we exercise such right to participate, all expenses we incur in doing so will not reduce the applicable limits of insurance.
4. Our duty to defend ends when we have used up the applicable limit of insurance in the payment of judgments or settlements, or defense expenses if such expenses are within the limits of insurance of this policy.
5. We will pay, with respect to a claim we investigate or settle, or "suit" against an insured we defend:
 - a. All expenses we incur.
 - b. The cost of:
 - (1) Bail bonds required because of accidents or traffic law violations arising out of the use of any vehicle to which this insurance applies; or
 - (2) Appeal bonds and bonds to release attachments;
but only for bond amounts within the applicable limit of insurance. We do not have to furnish these bonds.
 - c. All reasonable expenses incurred by the insured at our request to assist us in the investigation or defense of such claim or "suit", including actual loss of earnings up to \$1,000 a day because of time off from work.
 - d. All court costs taxed against the insured in the "suit". However, these payments do not include attorneys' fees or attorneys' expenses taxed against the insured.
 - e. Prejudgment interest awarded against the insured on that part of the judgment we pay. If we make an offer to pay the applicable limit of insurance, we will not pay any prejudgment interest based on that period of time after the offer.
 - f. All interest that accrues on the full amount of any judgment after entry of the judgment and before we have paid, offered to pay or deposited in court the part of the judgment that is within the applicable limit of insurance. If we do not pay part of the judgment for any reason other than it is more than the applicable limit of insurance, we will not pay any interest that accrues on that portion of the judgment.

With respect to a claim we investigate or settle, or "suit" against an insured we defend under **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY**, these payments will not reduce the applicable limits of insurance, but only if the applicable "underlying insurance" provides for such payments in addition to its limits of insurance. With respect to a claim we investigate or settle, or "suit" against an insured we defend under **COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY**, these payments will not reduce the applicable limits of insurance.

SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED

A. COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY

With respect to Coverage A, the following persons and organizations qualify as insureds:

1. The Named Insured shown in the Declarations; and
2. Any other person or organization qualifying as an insured in the "underlying insurance". If you have agreed to provide insurance for that person or organization in a written contract or agreement:
 - a. The limits of insurance afforded to such person or organization will be:
 - (1) The amount by which the minimum limits of insurance you agreed to provide such person or organization in that written contract or agreement exceed the total limits of insurance of all applicable "underlying insurance"; or
 - (2) The limits of insurance of this policy; whichever is less; and
 - b. Coverage under this policy does not apply to such person or organization if the minimum limits of insurance you agreed to provide such person or organization in that written contract or agreement are wholly within the total limits of insurance of all available applicable "underlying insurance".

B. COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY

With respect to Coverage B:

1. The Named Insured shown in the Declarations is an insured.
2. If you are:
 - a. An individual, your spouse is also an insured, but only with respect to the conduct of a business of which you are the sole owner.

- b. A partnership or joint venture, your members, your partners and their spouses are also insureds, but only with respect to the conduct of your business.
 - c. A limited liability company, your members are also insureds, but only with respect to the conduct of your business. Your managers are also insureds, but only with respect to their duties as your managers.
 - d. An organization other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, your "officers" and directors are also insureds, but only with respect to their duties as your "officers" or directors. Your stockholders are also insureds, but only with respect to their liability as stockholders.
 - e. A trust, your trustees are also insureds, but only with respect to their duties as trustees.
3. Each of the following is also an insured:
- a. Your "volunteer workers" only while performing duties related to the conduct of your business, or your "employees", other than either your "officers" (if you are an organization other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company) or your managers (if you are a limited liability company), but only for acts within the scope of their employment by you or while performing duties related to the conduct of your business. However, none of these "employees" or "volunteer workers" are insureds for:
 - (1) "Bodily injury" or "personal injury":
 - (a) To you, to your partners or members (if you are a partnership or joint venture), to your members (if you are a limited liability company), to a co-"employee" while in the course of his or her employment or performing duties related to the conduct of your business, or to your other "volunteer workers" while performing duties related to the conduct of your business;
 - (b) To the spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that co-"employee" or "volunteer worker" as a consequence of Paragraph (1)(a) above;
 - (c) For which there is any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay

damages because of the injury described in Paragraph (1)(a) or (b) above; or

- (d) Arising out of his or her providing or failing to provide professional health care services.

Unless you are in the business or occupation of providing professional health care services, Paragraphs (1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) above do not apply to "bodily injury" arising out of providing or failing to provide first aid or "Good Samaritan services" by any of your "employees" or "volunteer workers" other than an employed or volunteer doctor. Any such "employees" or "volunteer workers" providing or failing to provide first aid or "Good Samaritan services" during their work hours for you will be deemed to be acting within the scope of their employment by you or performing duties related to the conduct of your business.

- (2) "Property damage" to property:

- (a) Owned, occupied or used by; or
- (b) Rented to, in the care, custody or control of, or over which physical control is being exercised for any purpose by;

you, any of your "employees" or "volunteer workers", any of your partners or members (if you are a partnership or joint venture), or any of your members (if you are a limited liability company).

- b. Any person (other than your "employee" or "volunteer worker"), or any organization, while acting as your real estate manager.
 - c. Any person or organization having proper temporary custody of your property if you die, but only:
 - (1) With respect to liability arising out of the maintenance or use of that property; and
 - (2) Until your legal representative has been appointed.
 - d. Your legal representative if you die, but only with respect to duties as such. That representative will have all your rights and duties under this insurance.
4. Any organization, other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, of which you are the sole owner, or in which you

maintain an ownership interest of more than 50%, on the first day of the policy period is an insured and will qualify as a Named Insured. No such organization is an insured or will qualify as a Named Insured for "bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurred, or "personal injury" or "advertising injury" caused by an offense committed after the date, if any, during the policy period, that you no longer maintain an ownership interest of more than 50% in such organization.

5. Any organization you newly acquire or form, other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, and of which you are the sole owner, or in which you maintain an ownership interest of more than 50%, is an insured and will qualify as a Named Insured if there is no other similar insurance available to that organization. However:
 - a. Coverage under this provision is afforded only until the 180th day after you acquire or form the organization or the end of the policy period, whichever is earlier; and
 - b. Coverage for such organization does not apply to:
 - (1) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" that occurred; or
 - (2) "Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of an offense committed;
 before you acquired or formed the organization.

No person or organization is an insured or will qualify as a Named Insured with respect to the conduct of any current or past partnership, joint venture or limited liability company that is not shown as a Named Insured in the Declarations. This paragraph does not apply to any such partnership, joint venture or limited liability company that otherwise qualifies as an insured under Paragraph B. of SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED.

C. COVERAGE C – CRISIS MANAGEMENT SERVICE EXPENSES

With respect to Coverage C, the following persons and organizations are insureds and will qualify as Named Insureds:

1. The Named Insured shown in the Declarations.
2. Any organization, other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, of which you are the sole owner, or in which you maintain an ownership interest of more than 50%, on the first day of the policy period. No such organization is an insured or will qualify as a Named Insured for "crisis management service expenses" arising out of a "crisis management event" that first commences after

the date, if any, during the policy period, that you no longer maintain an ownership interest of more than 50% in such organization.

3. Any organization you newly acquire or form, other than a partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, and of which you are the sole owner, or in which you maintain an ownership interest of more than 50%, if there is no other similar insurance available to that organization. However:
 - a. Coverage under this provision is afforded only until the 180th day after you acquire or form the organization or the end of the policy period, whichever is earlier; and
 - b. Coverage for such organization does not apply to "crisis management service expenses" arising out of a "crisis management event" that occurred before you acquired or formed the organization, even if an "executive officer" only first becomes aware of an "event" or "occurrence" that leads to such "crisis management event" after the date you acquired or formed the organization.

No person or organization is an insured or will qualify as a Named Insured with respect to the conduct of any current or past partnership, joint venture or limited liability company that is not shown as a Named Insured in the Declarations.

SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE

A. The Limits of Insurance shown in the Declarations and the rules below fix the most we will pay for the amounts described below to which this insurance applies regardless of the number of:

1. Insureds;
2. Claims made or "suits" brought;
3. Number of vehicles involved;
4. Persons or organizations making claims or bringing "suits"; or
5. Coverages provided under this insurance.

As indicated in Paragraph D.1. of SECTION I – COVERAGES, for any "suit" for which we have the right and duty to defend the insured under Coverage A, defense expenses will be within the limits of insurance of this policy when such expenses are within the limits of insurance of the applicable "underlying insurance".

B. The General Aggregate Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of all:

1. Damages; and
2. Defense expenses if such expenses are within the limits of insurance of this policy;

except:

1. Damages and defense expenses because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "auto hazard";
 2. Damages and defense expenses because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard"; or
 3. Damages and defense expenses for which insurance is provided under any Aircraft Liability coverage included as "underlying insurance" to which no aggregate limit applies.
- C.** The Products-Completed Operations Aggregate Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of all:
1. Damages; and
 2. Defense expenses if such expenses are within the limits of insurance of this policy; because of "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard".
- D.** Subject to Paragraph **B.** or **C.** above, whichever applies, the Occurrence Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of all:
1. Damages, and defense expenses if such expenses are within the limits of insurance of this policy, under Coverage **A** arising out of any one "event" to which the "underlying insurance" applies a limit of insurance that is separate from any aggregate limit of insurance; and
 2. Damages under Coverage **B** because of all "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any one "occurrence".

For the purposes of determining the applicable Occurrence Limit, all related acts or omissions committed in the providing or failing to provide first aid or "Good Samaritan services" to any one person will be considered one "occurrence".

- E.** The Crisis Management Service Expenses Limit is the most we will pay for the sum of all "crisis management service expenses" arising out of all "crisis management events". Payment of such "crisis management service expenses" is in addition to, and will not reduce, any other limit of insurance of this policy.
- F.** The limits of insurance of this policy apply separately to each consecutive annual period and to any remaining period of less than 12 months, starting with the beginning of the policy period shown in the Declarations. If the policy period is extended after issuance for an additional period of less than 12 months, the additional period will be deemed part of the last preceding period for purposes of determining the limits of insurance.

SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS

This insurance does not apply to:

- A.** With respect to Coverage **A** and Coverage **B**:

1. Asbestos

- a. Damages arising out of the actual or alleged presence or actual, alleged or threatened dispersal of asbestos, asbestos fibers or products containing asbestos, provided that the damages are caused or contributed to by the hazardous properties of asbestos.
- b. Damages arising out of the actual or alleged presence or actual, alleged or threatened dispersal of any solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal irritant or contaminant, including smoke, vapors, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, chemicals and waste, and that are part of any claim or "suit" which also alleges any damages described in Paragraph **a.** above.
- c. Any loss, cost or expense arising out of any:
 - (1) Request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any insured or others test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, asbestos, asbestos fibers or products containing asbestos; or
 - (2) Claim or "suit" by or on behalf of any governmental authority or any other person or organization because of testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing, or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, asbestos, asbestos fibers or products containing asbestos.

2. Employment-Related Practices

Damages because of injury to:

- a. A person arising out of any:
 - (1) Refusal to employ that person;
 - (2) Termination of that person's employment; or
 - (3) Employment-related practice, policy, act or omission, such as coercion, demotion, evaluation, reassignment, discipline, failure to promote or advance, harassment, humiliation, discrimination, libel, slander, violation of the person's right of privacy, malicious prosecution or false arrest, detention or imprisonment, applied to or directed at that person, regardless of whether such practice, policy, act or omission occurs, is applied or is

committed before, during or after the time of that person's employment; or

- b. The spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that person as a consequence of injury to that person as described in Paragraphs a.(1), (2) or (3) above.

This exclusion applies:

- a. Whether the insured may be liable as an employer or in any other capacity; and
- b. To any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay damages because of the injury.

3. ERISA, COBRA And Similar Laws

Any obligation of the insured under:

- a. The Employees Retirement Income Security Act Of 1974 (ERISA) or any of its amendments;
- b. The Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA) or any of its amendments; or
- c. Any similar common or statutory law of any jurisdiction.

4. Medical Expenses Or Payments

Any obligation of the insured under any "medical expenses" or medical payments coverage.

5. Nuclear Material

Damages arising out of:

- a. The actual, alleged or threatened exposure of any person or property to; or
- b. The "hazardous properties" of; any "nuclear material".

As used in this exclusion:

- a. "Hazardous properties" includes radioactive, toxic or explosive properties;
- b. "Nuclear material" means "source material", "special nuclear material" or "by-product material"; and
- c. "Source material", "special nuclear material" and "by-product material" have the meanings given them in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or any of its amendments.

6. Uninsured or Underinsured Motorists, No-Fault And Similar Laws

Any liability imposed on the insured, or the insured's insurer, under any of the following laws:

- a. Uninsured motorists;
- b. Underinsured motorists;

- c. Auto no-fault or other first-party personal injury protection (PIP);
- d. Supplementary uninsured/underinsured motorists (New York); or
- e. Medical expense benefits and income loss benefits (Virginia).

7. War

Damages arising out of:

- a. War, including undeclared or civil war; or
- b. Warlike action by a military force, including action in hindering or defending against an actual or expected attack, by any government, sovereign or other authority using military personnel or other agents; or
- c. Insurrection, rebellion, revolution, usurped power or action taken by governmental authority in hindering or defending against any of these.

8. Workers Compensation And Similar Laws

Any obligation of the insured under a workers compensation, disability benefits or unemployment compensation law or any similar law.

B. With respect to Coverage B:

1. Expected Or Intended Bodily Injury Or Property Damage

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" expected or intended from the standpoint of the insured. This exclusion does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" resulting from the use of reasonable force to protect persons or property.

2. Contractual Liability

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" for which the insured is obligated to pay damages by reason of the assumption of liability in a contract or agreement. This exclusion does not apply to liability for damages that the insured would have in the absence of the contract or agreement.

3. Liquor Liability

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" for which any insured may be liable by reason of:

- a. Causing or contributing to the intoxication of any person, including causing or contributing to the intoxication of any person because alcoholic beverages were permitted to be brought on your premises for consumption on your premises;

- b. The furnishing of alcoholic beverages to a person under the legal drinking age or under the influence of alcohol; or
- c. Any statute, ordinance or regulation relating to the sale, gift, distribution or use of alcoholic beverages.

4. Employers Liability

"Bodily injury" to:

- a. An "employee" of the insured arising out of and in the course of:
 - (1) Employment by the insured; or
 - (2) Performing duties related to the conduct of the insured's business; or
- b. The spouse, child, parent, brother or sister of that "employee" as a consequence of "bodily injury" described in Paragraph a. above.

This exclusion applies:

- a. Whether the insured may be liable as an employer or in any other capacity; and
- b. To any obligation to share damages with or repay someone else who must pay damages because of the "bodily injury".

5. Pollution

- a. "Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of "pollutants".
- b. Any loss, cost or expense arising out of any:
 - (1) Request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any insured or any other person or organization test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "pollutants"; or
 - (2) Claim or "suit" by or on behalf of any governmental authority or any other person or organization because of testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing, or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, "pollutants".

6. Aircraft

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any aircraft owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured. Use includes operation and "loading or unloading".

This exclusion applies even if the claims against any insured allege negligence or other wrongdoing in the supervision, hiring, employment, training or monitoring of others by that insured, if the "occurrence" which caused the "bodily injury" or "property damage" involved the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any aircraft that is owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured.

7. Auto

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any "auto". Use includes operation and "loading or unloading".

This exclusion applies even if the claims against any insured allege negligence or other wrongdoing in the supervision, hiring, employment, training or monitoring of others by that insured, if the "occurrence" which caused the "bodily injury" or "property damage" involved the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any "auto".

This exclusion does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" caused by an "occurrence" that takes place outside of the United States of America (including its territories and possessions), Puerto Rico and Canada.

8. Watercraft

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any watercraft owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured. Use includes operation and "loading or unloading".

This exclusion applies even if the claims against any insured allege negligence or other wrongdoing in the supervision, hiring, employment, training or monitoring of others by that insured, if the "occurrence" which caused the "bodily injury" or "property damage" involved the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any watercraft that is owned or operated by or rented or loaned to any insured.

This exclusion does not apply to a watercraft:

- a. While ashore on premises owned by or rented to any insured; or
- b. That is 50-feet long or less and that:
 - (1) You own; or

- (2) You do not own and is not being used to carry any person or property for a charge.

9. Electronic Data

Damages claimed for the loss of, loss of use of, damage to, corruption of, inability to access, or inability to manipulate "electronic data".

10. Damage To Property, Products Or Work

"Property damage" to:

- a. Property you own, rent or occupy, including any costs or expenses incurred by you, or any other person or organization, for repair, replacement, enhancement, restoration or maintenance of such property for any reason, including prevention of injury to a person or damage to another's property;
- b. Premises you sell, give away or abandon if the "property damage" arises out of any part of those premises;
- c. Property loaned to you;
- d. Personal property in the care, custody or control of the insured;
- e. That particular part of real property on which you or any contractors or subcontractors working directly or indirectly on your behalf are performing operations if the "property damage" arises out of those operations;
- f. That particular part of any property that must be restored, repaired or replaced because "your work" was incorrectly performed on it;
- g. "Your product" arising out of "your product" or any part of it; or
- h. "Your work" arising out of "your work" or any part of it and included in the "products-completed operations hazard".

11. Damage To Impaired Property Or Property Not Physically Injured

"Property damage" to "impaired property", or property that has not been physically injured, arising out of:

- a. A defect, deficiency, inadequacy or dangerous condition in "your product" or "your work"; or
- b. A delay or failure by you, or anyone acting on your behalf, to fulfill the terms of a contract or agreement.

This exclusion does not apply to the loss of use of other property arising out of sudden and accidental physical injury to "your product" or

"your work" after it has been put to its intended use.

12. Recall Of Products, Work Or Impaired Property

Damages claimed for any loss, cost or expense incurred by you or others for the loss of use, withdrawal, recall, inspection, repair, replacement, adjustment, removal or disposal of:

- a. "Your product";
- b. "Your work"; or
- c. "Impaired property";

if such product, work or property is withdrawn or recalled from the market or from use by any person or organization because of a known or suspected defect, deficiency, inadequacy or dangerous condition in it.

13. Violation Of Consumer Financial Protection Laws

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged violation of a "consumer financial protection law", or any other "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" alleged in any claim or "suit" that also alleges any such violation.

14. Unsolicited Communication

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged violation of any law that restricts or prohibits the sending, transmitting or distributing of "unsolicited communication".

15. Access Or Disclosure Of Confidential Or Personal Information

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any access to or disclosure of any person's or organization's confidential or personal information.

16. Knowing Violation Of Rights Of Another

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" caused by or at the direction of the insured with the knowledge that the act would violate the rights of another and would inflict "personal injury" or "advertising injury".

17. Material Published With Knowledge Of Falsity

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material, if done by or at the direction of the insured with knowledge of its falsity.

18. Material Published Or Used Prior To Policy Period

- a. "Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material whose first publication took place before the beginning of the policy period; or
- b. "Advertising injury" arising out of infringement of copyright, "title" or "slogan" in your "advertisement" whose first infringement in your "advertisement" was committed before the beginning of the policy period.

19. Criminal Acts

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of a criminal act committed by or at the direction of the insured.

20. Breach Of Contract

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of a breach of contract.

21. Quality Or Performance Of Goods – Failure To Conform To Statements

"Advertising injury" arising out of the failure of goods, products or services to conform with any statement of quality or performance made in your "advertisement".

22. Wrong Description Of Prices

"Advertising injury" arising out of the wrong description of the price of goods, products or services stated in your "advertisement".

23. Intellectual Property

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged infringement or violation of any of the following rights or laws, or any other "personal injury" or "advertising injury" alleged in any claim or "suit" that also alleges any such infringement or violation:

- a. Copyright;
- b. Patent;
- c. Trade dress;
- d. Trade name;
- e. Trademark;
- f. Trade secret; or
- g. Other intellectual property rights or laws.

This exclusion does not apply to:

- a. "Advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged infringement or violation of another's copyright, "title" or "slogan" in your "advertisement"; or

- b. Any other "personal injury" or "advertising injury" alleged in any claim or "suit" that also alleges any such infringement or violation of another's copyright, "title" or "slogan" in your "advertisement".

24. Insureds In Media And Internet Type Business

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of an offense committed by an insured whose business is:

- a. Advertising, "broadcasting" or publishing;
- b. Designing or determining content of web-sites for others; or
- c. An Internet search, access, content or service provider.

This exclusion does not apply to Paragraphs a.(1), (2) and (3) of the definition of "personal injury".

For the purposes of this exclusion:

- a. Creating and producing correspondence written in the conduct of your business, bulletins, financial or annual reports, or newsletters about your goods, products or services will not be considered the business of publishing; and
- b. The placing of frames, borders or links, or advertising, for you or others anywhere on the Internet will not, by itself, be considered the business of advertising, "broadcasting" or publishing.

25. Electronic Chatrooms Or Bulletin Boards

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of an electronic chatroom or bulletin board the insured hosts, owns or over which the insured exercises control.

26. Unauthorized Use Of Another's Name Or Product

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of the unauthorized use of another's name or product in your e-mail address, domain name or metatag, or any other similar tactics to mislead another's potential customers.

C. With respect to Coverage C:

Newly Acquired, Controlled Or Formed Entities

"Crisis management service expenses" arising out of a "crisis management event" that involves any organization you newly acquire or form and that occurred prior to the date you acquired or formed that organization, even if an "executive officer" only first becomes aware of an "event" or "occurrence" that leads to such "crisis

UMBRELLA

management event" after the date you acquired or formed such organization.

SECTION V – CONDITIONS

A. APPEALS

1. If the insured or the insured's "underlying insurer" elects not to appeal a judgment which exceeds the "applicable underlying limit" or "self-insured retention", we may do so.
2. If we appeal such a judgment, we will pay all costs of the appeal. These payments will not reduce the applicable limits of insurance. In no event will our liability exceed the applicable limit of insurance.

B. BANKRUPTCY

1. Bankruptcy or insolvency of the insured or of the insured's estate will not relieve us of our obligations under this insurance.
2. In the event of bankruptcy or insolvency of any "underlying insurer", this insurance will not replace such bankrupt or insolvent "underlying insurer's" policy, and this insurance will apply as if such "underlying insurer" had not become bankrupt or insolvent.

C. CANCELLATION

1. The first Named Insured shown in the Declarations may cancel this insurance by mailing or delivering to us advance written notice of cancellation.
2. We may cancel this insurance by mailing or delivering to such first Named Insured written notice of cancellation at least:
 - a. 10 days before the effective date of cancellation if we cancel for nonpayment of premium; or
 - b. 60 days before the effective date of cancellation if we cancel for any other reason.
3. We will mail or deliver our notice to such first Named Insured's last mailing address known to us.
4. Notice of cancellation will state the effective date of cancellation. The policy period will end on that date.
5. If this insurance is cancelled, we will send such first Named Insured any premium refund due. If we cancel, the refund will be pro rata. If such first Named Insured cancels, the refund may be less than pro rata. The cancellation will be effective even if we have not made or offered a refund.
6. If notice is mailed, proof of mailing will be sufficient proof of notice.

D. CHANGES

This policy contains all the agreements between you and us concerning the insurance afforded. No change can be made in the terms of this insurance except with our consent. The terms of this insurance can be amended or waived only by endorsement issued by us and made a part of this policy.

E. CURRENCY

Payments for damages or expenses described in Paragraph 5. of Paragraph D., **DEFENSE AND SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS**, of **SECTION I – COVERAGES** will be in the currency of the United States of America. At our sole option, we may make these payments in a different currency. Any necessary currency conversion for such payments will be calculated based on the rate of exchange published in the Wall Street Journal immediately preceding the date the payment is processed.

F. DUTIES REGARDING AN EVENT, OCCURRENCE, CLAIM OR SUIT

1. You must see to it that we are notified as soon as practicable of an "event" or "occurrence" which may result in a claim under this insurance. To the extent possible, notice should include:
 - a. How, when and where the "event" or "occurrence" took place;
 - b. The names and addresses of any persons or organizations sustaining injury, damage or loss, and the names and addresses of any witnesses; and
 - c. The nature and location of any injury or damage arising out of the "event" or "occurrence".
2. If a claim is made or "suit" is brought against any insured which may result in a claim under this insurance, you must see to it that we receive written notice of the claim or "suit" as soon as practicable.
3. With respect to Coverage A, the insured must:
 - a. Cooperate with us in the investigation, settlement or defense of any claim or "suit";
 - b. Comply with the terms of the "underlying insurance"; and
 - c. Pursue all rights of contribution or indemnity against any person or organization who may be liable to the insured because of the injury, damage or loss for which insurance is provided under

this policy or any policy of "underlying insurance".

4. With respect to Coverage **B**, the insured must:
 - a. Immediately send us copies of any demands, notices, summonses or legal papers received in connection with the claim or "suit";
 - b. Authorize us to obtain necessary records and other information;
 - c. Cooperate with us in the investigation, settlement or defense of any claim or "suit"; and
 - d. Assist us, upon our request, in the enforcement of any right against any person or organization which may be liable to the insured because of injury or damage to which Coverage **B** may apply.
5. No insured will, except at that insured's own expense, voluntarily make a payment, assume any obligation, make any admission or incur any expense, other than for first aid for "bodily injury" covered by this insurance, without our consent.
6. Knowledge of an "event", "occurrence", claim or "suit" by your agent, servant or "employee" will not constitute knowledge by you, unless your insurance or risk manager, or anyone working in the capacity as your insurance or risk manager, or anyone you designate with the responsibility of reporting an "event", "occurrence", claim or "suit":
 - a. Has received notice of such "event", "occurrence", claim or "suit" from such agent, servant or "employee"; or
 - b. Otherwise has knowledge of such "event", "occurrence", claim or "suit".

G. DUTIES REGARDING A CRISIS MANAGEMENT EVENT

You must:

1. Notify us within 30 days of a "crisis management event" that may result in "crisis management service expenses".
2. Provide written notice of the "crisis management event" as soon as practicable. To the extent possible, notice should include:
 - a. How, when and where that "crisis management event" took place;
 - b. The names and addresses of any persons or organizations sustaining injury, damage or loss, and the named and addresses of any witnesses;

- c. The nature and location of any injury or damage arising out of that "crisis management event"; and
- d. The reason that "crisis management event" is likely to involve damages covered by this insurance in excess of the "applicable underlying limit" or "self-insured retention" and involve regional or national media coverage.

H. EXAMINATION OF YOUR BOOKS AND RECORDS

We may examine and audit your books and records as they relate to this insurance:

1. At any time during the policy period;
2. Up to three years after the end of the policy period; and
3. Within one year after final settlement of all claims under this insurance.

I. EXTENDED REPORTING PERIOD OPTION

1. When the "underlying insurance" applies on a claims-made basis, any automatic or basic "extended reporting period" in such "underlying insurance" will apply to this insurance.
2. When the "underlying insurance" applies on a claims-made basis and you elect to purchase an optional or supplemental "extended reporting period" in such "underlying insurance," that "extended reporting period" will apply to this insurance only if:
 - a. A written request to purchase an Extended Reporting Period endorsement for this insurance is made by you and received by us within 90 days after the end of the policy period;
 - b. You have paid all premiums due for this policy at the time you make such request;
 - c. You promptly pay the additional premium we charge for the Extended Reporting Period endorsement for this insurance when due. We will determine that additional premium after we have received your request for the Extended Reporting Period endorsement for this insurance. That additional premium is not subject to any limitation stated in the "underlying insurance" on the amount or percentage of additional premium that may be charged for the "extended reporting period" in such "underlying insurance"; and

UMBRELLA

- d. That Extended Reporting Period endorsement is issued by us and made a part of this policy.
3. Any Extended Reporting Period endorsement for this insurance will not reinstate or increase the Limits of Insurance or extend the policy period.
4. Except with respect to any provisions to the contrary contained in Paragraphs 1., 2. or 3. above, all provisions of any option to purchase an "extended reporting period" granted to you in the "underlying insurance" apply to this insurance.

J. INSPECTIONS AND SURVEYS

1. We have the right but are not obligated to:
 - a. Make inspections and surveys at any time;
 - b. Give you reports on the conditions we find; and
 - c. Recommend changes.
2. Any inspections, surveys, reports or recommendations relate only to insurability and the premiums to be charged. We do not make safety inspections. We do not undertake to perform the duty of any person or organization to provide for the health or safety of workers or the public. We do not warrant that conditions:
 - a. Are safe or healthful; or
 - b. Comply with laws, regulations, codes or standards.

K. LEGAL ACTION AGAINST US

1. No person or organization has a right under this insurance:
 - a. To join us as a party or otherwise bring us into a "suit" asking for damages from an insured; or
 - b. To sue us on this insurance unless all of its terms have been fully complied with.
2. A person or organization may sue us to recover on an agreed settlement or on a final judgment against an insured. We will not be liable for damages that:
 - a. Are not payable under the terms of this insurance; or
 - b. Are in excess of the applicable limit of insurance.

An agreed settlement means a settlement and release of liability signed by us, the insured and the claimant or the claimant's legal representative.

L. MAINTENANCE OF UNDERLYING INSURANCE

1. The insurance afforded by each policy of "underlying insurance" will be maintained for

the full policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance. This provision does not apply to the reduction or exhaustion of the aggregate limit or limits of such "underlying insurance" solely by payments as permitted in Paragraphs 4.a.(1), (2) and (3) of **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY** of **SECTION I – COVERAGES**. As such policies expire, you will renew them at limits and with coverage at least equal to the expiring limits of insurance. If you fail to comply with the above requirements, Coverage A is not invalidated. However, in the event of a loss, we will pay only to the extent that we would have paid had you complied with the above requirements.

2. The first Named Insured shown in the Declarations must give us written notice of any change in the "underlying insurance" as respects:
 - a. Coverage;
 - b. Limits of insurance;
 - c. Termination of any coverage; or
 - d. Exhaustion of aggregate limits.
3. If you are unable to recover from any "underlying insurer" because you fail to comply with any term or condition of the "underlying insurance", Coverage A is not invalidated. However, we will pay for any loss only to the extent that we would have paid had you complied with that term or condition in that "underlying insurance".

M. OTHER INSURANCE

This insurance is excess over any valid and collectible "other insurance" whether such "other insurance" is stated to be primary, contributing, excess, contingent or otherwise. This provision does not apply to a policy bought specifically to apply as excess of this insurance.

However, if you specifically agree in a written contract or agreement that the insurance provided to any person or organization that qualifies as an insured under this insurance must apply on a primary basis, or a primary and non-contributory basis, then insurance provided under Coverage A is subject to the following provisions:

1. This insurance will apply before any "other insurance" that is available to such additional insured which covers that person or organization as a named insured, and we will not share with that "other insurance", provided that the injury or damage for which coverage is sought is caused by an "event" that takes place or is committed subsequent to the signing of that contract or agreement by you.
2. This insurance is still excess over any valid and collectible "other insurance", whether primary, excess, contingent or otherwise, which covers that person or organization as an additional insured or as any other insured that does not qualify as a named insured.

N. PREMIUM

1. The first Named Insured shown in the Declarations is responsible for the payment of all premiums and will be the payee for any return premiums.
2. If the premium is a flat charge, it is not subject to adjustment except as provided in Paragraph 4. below.
3. If the premium is other than a flat charge, it is an advance premium only. The earned premium will be computed at the end of the policy period, or at the end of each year of the policy period if the policy period is two years or longer, at the rate shown in the Declarations, subject to the Minimum Premium.
4. Additional premium may become payable when coverage is provided for additional insureds under the provisions of **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED.**

O. PREMIUM AUDIT

The premium for this policy is the amount stated in Item 5. of the Declarations. The premium is a flat charge unless it is specified in the Declarations as adjustable.

P. PROHIBITED COVERAGE – UNLICENSED INSURANCE

1. With respect to loss sustained by any insured in a country or jurisdiction in which we are not licensed to provide this insurance, this insurance does not apply to the extent that insuring such loss would violate the laws or regulations of such country or jurisdiction.
2. We do not assume responsibility for:
 - a. The payment of any fine, fee, penalty or other charge that may be imposed on any person or organization in any country or jurisdiction because we are not licensed to

provide insurance in such country or jurisdiction; or

- b. The furnishing of certificates or other evidence of insurance in any country or jurisdiction in which we are not licensed to provide insurance.

Q. PROHIBITED COVERAGE – TRADE OR ECONOMIC SANCTIONS

We will provide coverage for any loss, or otherwise will provide any benefit, only to the extent that providing such coverage or benefit does not expose us or any of our affiliated or parent companies to:

1. Any trade or economic sanction under any law or regulation of the United States of America; or
2. Any other applicable trade or economic sanction, prohibition or restriction.

R. REPRESENTATIONS

By accepting this insurance, you agree:

1. The statements in the Declarations and any subsequent notice relating to "underlying insurance" are accurate and complete;
2. Those statements are based upon representations you made to us; and
3. We have issued this insurance in reliance upon your representations.

S. SEPARATION OF INSURED

Except with respect to the Limits of Insurance, and any rights or duties specifically assigned in this policy to the first Named Insured shown in the Declarations, this insurance applies:

1. As if each Named Insured were the only Named Insured; and
2. Separately to each insured against whom claim is made or "suit" is brought.

T. WAIVER OR TRANSFER OF RIGHTS OF RECOVERY AGAINST OTHERS TO US

1. If the insured has rights to recover all or part of any payment we have made under this insurance, those rights are transferred to us and the insured must do nothing after loss to impair them. At our request, the insured will bring suit or transfer those rights to us and help us, and with respect to Coverage A, the "underlying insurer", enforce them.

If the insured has agreed in a contract or agreement to waive that insured's right of recovery against any person or organization, we waive our right of recovery against that person or organization, but only for payments we make because of an "event" that takes place or is committed subsequent to the

execution of that contract or agreement by such insured.

2. Reimbursement of any amount recovered will be made in the following order:
 - a. First, to any person or organization (including us or the insured) who has paid any amount in excess of the applicable limit of insurance;
 - b. Next, to us; and
 - c. Then, to any person or organization (including the insured and with respect to Coverage A, the "underlying insurer") that is entitled to claim the remainder, if any.
3. Expenses incurred in the process of recovery will be divided among all persons or organizations receiving amounts recovered according to the ratio of their respective recoveries.

U. TRANSFER OF YOUR RIGHTS AND DUTIES UNDER THIS INSURANCE

1. Your rights and duties under this insurance may not be transferred without our written consent except in the case of death of an individual Named Insured.
2. If you die, your rights and duties will be transferred to your legal representative but only while acting within the scope of duties as your legal representative. Until your legal representative is appointed, anyone having proper temporary custody of your property will have your rights and duties but only with respect to that property.

V. UNINTENTIONAL OMISSION OR ERROR

The unintentional omission of, or unintentional error in, any information provided by you which we relied upon in issuing this policy will not prejudice your rights under this insurance. However, this provision does not affect our right to collect additional premium or to exercise our rights of cancellation or nonrenewal in accordance with applicable insurance laws or regulations.

W. WHEN LOSS IS PAYABLE

If we are liable under this insurance, we will pay for injury, damage or loss after:

1. The insured's liability is established by:
 - a. A court decision; or
 - b. A written agreement between the claimant, the insured, any "underlying insurer" and us; and
2. The amount of the "applicable underlying limit" or "self-insured retention" is paid by or on behalf of the insured.

SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS

A. With respect to all coverages of this insurance:

1. "Applicable underlying limit" means the sum of:
 - a. The applicable limit of insurance stated for the policies of "underlying insurance" in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance subject to the provisions in Paragraphs 4.a.(1), (2) and (3) of **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY OF SECTION I – COVERAGES**; and
 - b. The applicable limit of insurance of any "other insurance" that applies.

The limits of insurance in any policy of "underlying insurance" will apply even if:

- a. The "underlying insurer" claims the insured failed to comply with any term or condition of the policy; or
 - b. The "underlying insurer" becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
2. "Auto hazard" means all "bodily injury" and "property damage" to which liability insurance afforded under an auto policy of "underlying insurance" would apply but for the exhaustion of its applicable limits of insurance.
 3. "Electronic data" means information, facts or programs stored as or on, created or used on, or transmitted to or from computer software (including systems and applications software), hard or floppy disks, CD-ROMs, tapes, drives, cells, data processing devices or any other media which are used with electronically controlled equipment.
 4. "Event" means an "occurrence", offense, accident, act, error, omission, wrongful act or loss.
 5. "Extended reporting period" means any period of time, starting with the end of the policy period of your claims-made insurance, during which claims or "suits" may be first made, brought or reported for that insurance.
 6. "Medical expenses" means expenses to which any Medical Payments section of any policy of Commercial General Liability "underlying insurance" applies.
 7. "Other insurance" means insurance, or the funding of losses, that is provided by, through or on behalf of:
 - a. Another insurance company;
 - b. Us or any of our affiliated insurance companies;
 - c. Any risk retention group;

- d. Any self-insurance method or program, in which case the insured will be deemed to be the provider of such insurance; or
- e. Any similar risk transfer or risk management method.

"Other insurance" does not include:

- a. Any "underlying insurance"; or
- b. Any policy of insurance specifically purchased to be excess of the limits of insurance of this policy shown in the Declarations.

8. "Products-completed operations hazard":

- a. Includes all "bodily injury" and "property damage" occurring away from premises you own or rent and arising out of "your product" or "your work" except:

- (1) Products that are still in your physical possession; or
- (2) Work that has not yet been completed or abandoned. However, "your work" will be deemed completed at the earliest of the following times:
 - (a) When all the work called for in your contract has been completed;
 - (b) When all the work to be done at the job site has been completed if your contract calls for work at more than one job site; or
 - (c) When that part of the work done at a job site has been put to its intended use by any person or organization other than another contractor or subcontractor working on the same project.

Work that may need service, maintenance, correction, repair or replacement, but which is otherwise complete, will be treated as completed.

- b. Does not include "bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of:
 - (1) The transportation of property, unless the injury or damage arises out of a condition in or on a vehicle not owned or operated by you, and that condition was created by the "loading or unloading" of that vehicle by any insured;
 - (2) The existence of tools, uninstalled equipment or abandoned or unused materials; or
 - (3) Products or operations for which the classification listed in a policy of

Commercial General Liability "underlying insurance" states that products-completed operations are subject to the General Aggregate Limit.

9. "Suit" means a civil proceeding which alleges damages. "Suit" includes:

- a. An arbitration proceeding in which damages are claimed and to which the insured must submit or does submit with our consent; or
- b. Any other alternative dispute resolution proceeding to which the insured submits with our consent.

10. "Underlying insurance":

- a. Means the policy or policies of insurance listed in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance.
- b. Includes any renewal or replacement of such policies if such renewal or replacement is during the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance.
- c. Does not include any part of the policy period of any of the policies described in Paragraphs a. or b. above that began before, or that continues after, the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance.

11. "Underlying insurer" means any insurer which provides a policy of insurance listed in the Schedule Of Underlying Insurance.

B. With respect to Coverage B and, to the extent that the following terms are not defined in the "underlying insurance", to Coverage A:

1. "Advertisement" means a notice that is broadcast or published to the general public or specific market segments about your goods, products or services for the purpose of attracting customers or supporters. For the purposes of this definition:

- a. Notices that are published include material placed on the Internet or on similar electronic means of communication; and
- b. Regarding web sites, only that part of a web site that is about your goods, products or services for the purposes of attracting customers or supporters is considered an advertisement.

2. "Advertising injury":

UMBRELLA

- a. Means injury, other than "personal injury", caused by one or more of the following offenses:
 - (1) Oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material in your "advertisement" that slanders or libels a person or organization or disparages a person's or organization's goods, products or services, provided that the claim is made or the "suit" is brought by a person or organization that claims to have been slandered or libeled, or that claims to have had its goods, products or services disparaged;
 - (2) Oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material in your "advertisement" that:
 - (a) Appropriates a person's name, voice, photograph or likeness; or
 - (b) Unreasonably places a person in a false light; or
 - (3) Infringement of copyright, "title" or "slogan" in your "advertisement", provided that the claim is made or the "suit" is brought by a person or organization that claims ownership of such copyright, "title" or "slogan".
 - b. Includes "bodily injury" caused by one or more of the offenses described in Paragraph a. above.
3. "Auto" means:
- a. A land motor vehicle, trailer or semitrailer designed for travel on public roads, including any attached machinery or equipment; or
 - b. Any other land vehicle that is subject to a compulsory or financial responsibility law or other motor vehicle insurance law where it is licensed or principally garaged.
- However, "auto" does not include "mobile equipment".
4. "Bodily injury" means:
- a. Physical harm, including sickness or disease, sustained by a person; or
 - b. Mental anguish, injury or illness, or emotional distress, resulting at any time from such physical harm, sickness or disease.
5. "Broadcasting" means transmitting any audio or visual material for any purpose:
- a. By radio or television; or
 - b. In, by or with any other electronic means of communication, such as the Internet, if that material is part of:
 - (1) Radio or television programming being transmitted;
 - (2) Other entertainment, educational, instructional, music or news programming being transmitted; or
 - (3) Advertising transmitted with any such programming.
6. "Consumer financial identity information" means any of the following information for a person that is used or collected for the purpose of serving as a factor in establishing such person's eligibility for personal credit, insurance or employment or for the purpose of conducting a business transaction:
- a. Part or all of the account number, the expiration date or the balance of any credit, debit, bank or other financial account;
 - b. Information bearing on a person's credit worthiness, credit standing or credit capacity;
 - c. Social security number;
 - d. Driver's license number; or
 - e. Birth date.
7. "Consumer financial protection law" means:
- a. The Fair Credit Reporting Act (FCRA) and any of its amendments, including the Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act (FACTA);
 - b. California's Song-Beverly Credit Card Act and any of its amendments; or
 - c. Any other law or regulation that restricts or prohibits the collection, dissemination, transmission, distribution or use of "consumer financial identity information".
8. "Employee" includes a "leased worker". "Employee" does not include a "temporary worker".
9. "Good Samaritan services" means any emergency medical services for which no compensation is demanded or received.
10. "Impaired property" means tangible property, other than "your product" or "your work", that cannot be used or is less useful because:
- a. It incorporates "your product" or "your work" that is known or thought to be defective, deficient, inadequate or dangerous; or

- b. You have failed to fulfill the terms of a contract or agreement;

if such property can be restored to use by the repair, replacement, adjustment or removal of "your product" or "your work" or your fulfilling the terms of the contract or agreement.

- 11. "Leased worker" means a person leased to you by a labor leasing firm under an agreement between you and the labor leasing firm, to perform duties related to the conduct of your business. "Leased worker" does not include a "temporary worker".

- 12. "Loading or unloading" means the handling of property:

- a. After it is moved from the place where it is accepted for movement into or onto an aircraft, watercraft or "auto";
- b. While it is in or on an aircraft, watercraft or "auto"; or
- c. While it is being moved from an aircraft, watercraft or "auto" to the place where it is finally delivered;

but "loading or unloading" does not include the movement of property by means of a mechanical device, other than a hand truck, that is not attached to the aircraft, watercraft or "auto".

- 13. "Mobile equipment" means any of the following types of land vehicles, including any attached machinery or equipment:

- a. Bulldozers, farm machinery, forklifts and other vehicles designed for use principally off public roads.
- b. Vehicles maintained for use solely on or next to premises you own or rent.
- c. Vehicles that travel on crawler treads.
- d. Vehicles, whether self-propelled or not, maintained primarily to provide mobility to permanently mounted:
 - (1) Power cranes, shovels, loaders, diggers or drills; or
 - (2) Road construction or resurfacing equipment such as graders, scrapers or rollers.
- e. Vehicles not described in Paragraph a., b., c. or d. above that are not self-propelled and are maintained primarily to provide mobility to permanently attached equipment of the following types:
 - (1) Air compressors, pumps and generators, including spraying, welding, building cleaning, geophysical

exploration, lighting and well servicing equipment; or

- (2) Cherry pickers and similar devices used to raise or lower workers.

- f. Vehicles not described in Paragraph a., b., c. or d. above maintained primarily for purposes other than the transportation of persons or cargo.

However, self-propelled vehicles with the following types of permanently attached equipment are not "mobile equipment" but will be considered "autos":

- (1) Equipment designed primarily for:
 - (a) Snow removal;
 - (b) Road maintenance, but not construction or resurfacing; or
 - (c) Street cleaning;
- (2) Cherry pickers and similar devices mounted on automobile or truck chassis and used to raise or lower workers; and
- (3) Air compressors, pumps and generators, including spraying, welding, building cleaning, geophysical exploration, lighting and well servicing equipment.

However, "mobile equipment" does not include any land vehicle that is subject to a compulsory or financial responsibility law, or other motor vehicle insurance law, where it is licensed or principally garaged. Such land vehicles are considered "autos".

- 14. "Occurrence" means:

- a. With respect to "bodily injury" or "property damage":
 - (1) An accident, including continuous or repeated exposure to substantially the same general harmful conditions, which results in "bodily injury" or "property damage". All "bodily injury" or "property damage" caused by such exposure to substantially the same general harmful conditions will be deemed to be caused by one "occurrence"; or
 - (2) An act or omission committed in providing or failing to provide first aid or "Good Samaritan services" to a person by any of your "employees" or "volunteer workers" other than an employed or volunteer doctor, unless you are in the business or occupation of providing professional health care services;

- b. With respect to "personal injury", an offense arising out of your business that results in "personal injury". All "personal injury" caused by the same or related injurious material, act or offense will be deemed to be caused by one "occurrence", regardless of the frequency or repetition thereof, the number and kind of media used or the number of persons or organizations making claims or bringing "suits"; and
 - c. With respect to "advertising injury", an offense committed in the course of advertising your goods, products and services that results in "advertising injury". All "advertising injury" caused by the same or related injurious material, act or offense will be deemed to be caused by one "occurrence", regardless of the frequency or repetition thereof, the number and kind of media used or the number of persons or organizations making claims or bringing "suits".
15. "Officer" means a person holding any of the officer positions created by your charter, constitution, bylaws or any other similar governing document.
16. "Personal injury":
- a. Means injury, other than "advertising injury", caused by one or more of the following offenses:
 - (1) False arrest, detention or imprisonment;
 - (2) Malicious prosecution;
 - (3) The wrongful eviction from, wrongful entry into, or invasion of the right of private occupancy of a room, dwelling or premises that a person occupies, provided that the wrongful eviction, wrongful entry or invasion of the right of private occupancy is committed by or on behalf of the owner, landlord or lessor of that room, dwelling or premises;
 - (4) Oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material that slanders or libels a person or organization or disparages a person's or organization's goods, products or services, provided that the claim is made or the "suit" is brought by a person or organization that claims to have been slandered or libeled, or that claims to have had its goods, products or services disparaged; or
 - (5) Oral or written publication, including publication by electronic means, of material that:
 - (a) Appropriates a person's name, voice, photograph or likeness; or
 - (b) Unreasonably places a person in a false light.
 - b. Includes "bodily injury" caused by one or more of the offenses described in Paragraph a. above.
17. "Pollutants" mean any solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal irritant or contaminant, including smoke, vapor, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, chemicals and waste. Waste includes materials to be recycled, reconditioned or reclaimed.
18. "Property damage" means:
- a. Physical injury to tangible property, including all resulting loss of use of that property. All such loss of use will be deemed to occur at the time of the physical injury that caused it; or
 - b. Loss of use of tangible property that is not physically injured. All such loss of use will be deemed to occur at the time of the "occurrence" that caused it.
- For the purposes of this insurance, "electronic data" is not tangible property.
19. "Self-insured retention" is the greater of:
- a. The amount shown in the Declarations which the insured must first pay under Coverage B for damages because of all "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any one "occurrence"; or
 - b. The applicable limit of insurance of any "other insurance" that applies.
20. "Slogan":
- a. Means a phrase that others use for the purpose of attracting attention in their advertising.
 - b. Does not include a phrase used as, or in, the name of:
 - (1) Any person or organization other than you; or
 - (2) Any business, or any of the premises, goods, products, services or work, of any person or organization other than you.

21. "Temporary worker" means a person who is furnished to you to substitute for a permanent "employee" on leave or to meet seasonal or short-term workload conditions.
22. "Title" means the name of a literary or artistic work.
23. "Unsolicited communication" means any communication, in any form, that the recipient of such communication did not specifically request to receive.
24. "Volunteer worker" means a person who is not your "employee", and who donates his or her work and acts at the direction of and within the scope of duties determined by you, and is not paid a fee, salary or other compensation by you or anyone else for their work performed by you.
25. "Your product":
- a. Means:
 - (1) Any goods or products, other than real property, manufactured, sold, handled, distributed or disposed of by:
 - (a) You;
 - (b) Others trading under your name; or
 - (c) A person or organization whose business or assets you have acquired; and
 - (2) Containers (other than vehicles), materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such goods or products.
 - b. Includes:
 - (1) Warranties or representations made at any time with respect to the fitness, quality, durability, performance or use of "your product"; and
 - (2) The providing of or failure to provide warnings or instructions.
 - c. Does not include vending machines or other property rented to or located for the use of others but not sold.
26. "Your work":
- a. Means:
 - (1) Work or operations performed by you or on your behalf; and
 - (2) Materials, parts or equipment furnished in connection with such work or operations.
 - b. Includes:
 - (1) Warranties or representations made at any time with respect to the fitness, quality, durability, performance or use of "your work"; and
 - (2) The providing of or failure to provide warnings or instructions.
- C. With respect to Coverage C:
1. "Crisis management advisor" means any public relations firm or crisis management firm approved by us that is hired by you to perform "crisis management services" in connection with a "crisis management event".
 2. "Crisis management event" means an "event" or "occurrence" that your "executive officer" reasonably determines has resulted, or may result, in:
 - a. Damages covered by this Coverage A or Coverage B that are in excess of the total applicable limits of the "underlying insurance" or "self-insured retention"; and
 - b. Significant adverse regional or national media coverage.
 3. "Crisis management service expenses" means amounts incurred by you, after a "crisis management event" first commences and before such event ends:
 - a. For the reasonable and necessary:
 - (1) Fees and expenses of a "crisis management advisor" in the performance for you of "crisis management services" solely for a "crisis management event"; and
 - (2) Costs for printing, advertising, mailing of materials or travel by your directors, officers, employees or agents or a "crisis management advisor" solely for a "crisis management event"; and
 - b. For the following expenses resulting from such "crisis management event", provided that such expenses have been approved by us:
 - (1) Medical expenses;
 - (2) Funeral expenses;
 - (3) Psychological counseling;
 - (4) Travel expenses;
 - (5) Temporary living expenses;
 - (6) Expenses to secure the scene of a "crisis management event"; or
 - (7) Any other expenses pre-approved by us.

UMBRELLA

4. "Crisis management services" means those services performed by a "crisis management advisor" in advising you or minimizing potential harm to you from a "crisis management event" by maintaining or restoring public confidence in you.
5. "Executive officer" means your:
 - a. Chief Executive Officer;
 - b. Chief Operating Officer;
 - c. Chief Financial Officer;
 - d. President;
 - e. General Counsel;
 - f. General partner (if you are a partnership); or
 - g. Sole proprietor (if you are a sole proprietorship);or any person acting in the same capacity as any individual listed above.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

AMENDMENT OF COVERAGE – DEFINITIONS

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

The following replaces the introduction to Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS**:

With respect to Coverages **B** and **C** and, to the extent that the following terms are not defined in the "underlying insurance", to Coverage **A**:

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

AUTO POLLUTION EXCLUSION WITH LIMITED EXCEPTIONS – COVERAGE A

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following is added to Paragraph **A.**, **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY**, of **SECTION I – COVERAGES**:

For the purposes of Coverages **A** and **C** of this insurance, "auto pollution cost or expense" will be deemed to be damages because of "property damage" included in the "auto hazard". However, if any "auto pollution cost or expense" is to test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "pollutants" in or on any person, such cost or expense will instead be deemed to be damages because of "bodily injury" included in the "auto hazard".

2. With respect to **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW FORM LIABILITY**, the following exclusion is added to **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS**:

Auto Pollution

"Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of "pollutants":

- a. That are, or that are contained in any property that is:
 - (1) Being transported or towed by, handled or handled for movement into, onto or from a "covered auto";
 - (2) Otherwise in the course of transit by a "covered auto" by or on behalf of any "auto insured"; or
 - (3) Being stored, disposed of, treated or processed in or upon a "covered auto";
- b. Before the "pollutants" or any property in which the "pollutants" are contained are moved from the place where they are accepted by any "auto insured" for movement into or onto the "covered auto"; or

- c. After the "pollutants" or any property in which the "pollutants" are contained are moved from the "covered auto" to the place where they are finally delivered, disposed of or abandoned by any "auto insured".

Paragraph **a.** above does not apply to fuels, lubricants, fluids, exhaust gases or other similar "pollutants" that are needed for or result from the normal electrical, hydraulic or mechanical functioning of the "covered auto" or its parts if the "bodily injury" or "property damage" is included in the "auto hazard".

Paragraphs **b.** and **c.** above do not apply to accidents that occur away from premises owned by or rented to an "auto insured" with respect to "pollutants" not in or upon a "covered auto" if:

- a. The "pollutants" or any property in which the "pollutants" are contained are upset, overturned or damaged as a result of the maintenance or use of a "covered auto"; and
- b. The discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of the "pollutants" is caused directly by such upset, overturn or damage.

3. The following is added to Paragraph **A.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS**:

"Auto insured" means any person or organization that qualifies as an insured for the liability insurance afforded under an auto policy of "underlying insurance" that would apply to the "bodily injury" or "property damage" but for the exhaustion of its applicable limits of insurance.

"Auto pollution cost or expense" means any cost or expense arising out of:

- a. Any request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any "auto insured" or others test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "pollutants"; or

UMBRELLA

- b.** Any claim or suit by or on behalf of a governmental authority for damages because of testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing, or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, "pollutants";

and to which liability insurance afforded under an auto policy of "underlying insurance" would apply

but for the exhaustion of its applicable limits of insurance.

"Covered auto" means any "auto" to which liability insurance afforded under an auto policy of "underlying insurance" would apply but for the exhaustion of its applicable limits of insurance.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

FUNGI OR BACTERIA EXCLUSION – COVERAGE B

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following exclusion is added to Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS:**

Fungi Or Bacteria

- a. "Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened inhalation of, ingestion of, contact with, exposure to, existence of or presence of any "fungi" or bacteria on or within a building or structure, including its contents, regardless of whether any other cause, event, material or product contributed concurrently or in any sequence to such injury or damage; or
- b. "Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of the actual or alleged or threatened inhalation of, ingestion of, contact with, exposure to, existence of or presence of any other solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal irritant or contaminant, including smoke, vapors, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, chemicals and waste, and that is part of any claim or "suit" which also alleges any injury or damage described in Paragraph **a.** of this exclusion.

- c. Any loss, cost or expense arising out of any:
 - (1) Request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any insured or any other person or organization test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "fungi" or bacteria; or
 - (2) Claim or suit by or on behalf of any governmental authority or any other person or organization because of testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing, or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, "fungi" or bacteria.

This exclusion does not apply to any "fungi" or bacteria that are, are on, or are contained in, a good or product intended for consumption.

2. The following is added to Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS:**

"Fungi" means any type or form of fungus, including mold or mildew and any mycotoxins, spores, scents or byproducts produced or released by fungi.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

NON CUMULATION OF OCCURRENCE LIMIT

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following is added to Paragraph **D.** of **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE:**

Non cumulation of Occurrence Limit – If the following arise out of any one "event":

- a. Damages, or defense expenses if such expenses are within the limits of insurance of this policy, to which this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance applies; and
- b. Damages to which Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance, or any other umbrella or excess liability coverage, included in one or more prior or future policies issued to you by us, or any of our affiliated insurance companies, or defense expenses if such expenses are within the limits of insurance of such policy, applies;

this policy's Occurrence Limit applicable to that "event" also will be reduced by the amount of each payment made for the damages and defense expenses described in Paragraph **b.** above by us or any of our affiliated insurance companies under, and within the applicable limit of insurance of, each such other policy. If a Non cumulation of Personal and Advertising Injury Limit or a Non cumulation of Each Occurrence Limit provision in any such prior policy refers to a **COMMERCIAL EXCESS LIABILITY (UMBRELLA) INSURANCE** policy, this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance will be deemed to be a **COMMERCIAL EXCESS LIABILITY (UMBRELLA) INSURANCE** policy for the purposes of each such provision.

2. The following is added to the definition of "other insurance" in Paragraph **A.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS:**

"Other insurance" also does not include insurance that is provided by, through or on behalf of us or any of our affiliated insurance companies when the Non cumulation of Occurrence Limit provision of Paragraph **D.** of **SECTION III – LIMITS OF INSURANCE** applies.

3. The following is added to Paragraph **4.** in Paragraph **A., COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY,** of **SECTION I – COVERAGES:**

For the purposes of Paragraph **a.(1)** above, payments of judgments or settlements for damages that would have been covered by "underlying insurance", but are not only because of an Amendment – Non Cumulation Of Each Occurrence Limit Of Liability and Non Cumulation Of Personal and Advertising Injury Limit endorsement in that "underlying insurance" will be deemed to be payments of judgments or settlements for damages that are covered by that "underlying insurance".

For the purposes of Paragraph **a.(3)** above, payments of defense expenses that would have been covered by that "underlying insurance", but are not only because of an Amendment – Non Cumulation Of Each Occurrence Limit Of Liability and Non Cumulation Of Personal and Advertising Injury Limit endorsement in that "underlying insurance" will be deemed to be payments of defense expenses that are covered by that "underlying insurance".

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

COVERAGE FOR FINANCIAL INTEREST IN FOREIGN INSURED ORGANIZATIONS

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following is added to Paragraph **A.**, **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY**, and Paragraph **B.**, **COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY**, of **SECTION I – COVERAGES**:

If a "foreign loss" is incurred by a "foreign insured organization", or by any other insured for whom such "foreign insured organization" is liable, we will reimburse the first Named Insured, or any other Named Insured that is not a "foreign insured organization", for such "foreign loss" because of its "financial interest" in that "foreign insured organization". For purposes of this insurance, amounts we reimburse under:

- a. Paragraph **a.** of the definition of "foreign loss" will be deemed to be sums that such Named Insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages under this policy; and
- b. Paragraph **b.** of the definition of "foreign loss" will be deemed to be payments we make under Paragraph **5.** of Paragraph **D.**, **DEFENSE AND SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS**, in **SECTION I – COVERAGES**.

2. The following is added to **SECTION V – CONDITIONS**:

DUTIES IN THE EVENT OF A CLAIM OR SUIT FOR FOREIGN LOSS

If a claim or "suit" for "foreign loss" is made or brought against a "foreign insured organization", or any other insured for whom such "foreign insured organization" is liable, the first Named Insured must:

1. Arrange to investigate and defend such claim or "suit";
2. Notify us in writing in advance of any proposed settlement of such claim or "suit"; and
3. Comply with all other conditions of this insurance as if such claim or "suit" were

made or brought against any insured that is not a "foreign insured organization".

3. The following is added to Paragraph **A.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS**:

"Financial interest" means the insurable interest in a "foreign insured organization" because of:

- a. Sole ownership of, or majority ownership interest in, such "foreign insured organization", either directly or through one or more intervening subsidiaries;
- b. Indemnification of, or an obligation to indemnify:
 - (1) Such "foreign insured organization"; or
 - (2) Any other insured for whom such "foreign insured organization" is liable; for a "foreign loss"; or
- c. An obligation to obtain insurance for such "foreign insured organization".

"Foreign insured organization" means any organization that:

- a. Is an insured under **SECTION II – WHO IS AN INSURED**; and
- b. Is located in a country or jurisdiction in which we are not licensed to provide this insurance and where providing this insurance would violate the laws or regulations of such country or jurisdiction.

"Foreign loss" means:

- a. Sums, in excess of the "applicable underlying limit" or "self-insured retention", that an insured becomes legally obligated to pay as damages because of loss to which the insurance provided under this policy would have applied; or
- b. Payments described in Paragraph **5.** of Paragraph **D.**, **DEFENSE AND SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS** in **SECTION I – COVERAGES** that we would have made with respect to any claim or "suit" against an insured:

UMBRELLA

- (1) That we would have defended, investigated or settled; or
- (2) For which we would have paid our part of a judgment;

but for the fact that such insured is located in any country or jurisdiction in which we are not licensed to provide this insurance and where providing this insurance would violate the laws or regulations of such country or jurisdiction.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

CAP ON LOSSES FROM CERTIFIED ACTS OF TERRORISM AND EXCLUSION OF OTHER ACTS OF TERRORISM COMMITTED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

CERTIFIED ACTS OF TERRORISM SELF-INSURED RETENTION SCHEDULE

Self-Insured Retention For Certified Acts Of Terrorism: \$ 10,000 Each Occurrence

PROVISIONS

1. The following is added to SECTION I – COVERAGES:

If aggregate insured losses attributable to "certified acts of terrorism" exceed \$100 billion in a calendar year and we have met our insurer deductible under "TRIA", we will not be liable for the payment of any portion of the amount of such losses that exceeds \$100 billion, and in such case, insured losses up to that amount are subject to pro rata allocation in accordance with procedures established by the Secretary of the Treasury.

2. With respect to COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY for any "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of a "certified act of terrorism":

a. The following replaces Paragraph 1. in Paragraph D., DEFENSE AND SUPPLEMENTARY PAYMENTS, of SECTION I – COVERAGES:

1. We will have the right, but not the duty, to defend the insured under COVERAGE B – UMBRELLA LIABILITY against a "suit" seeking damages to which such coverage applies.

b. The following replaces the definition of "self-insured retention" in Paragraph B. of SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS:

"Self-insured retention" means the Self-Insured Retention For Certified Acts Of Terrorism shown in the Certified Acts Of Terrorism Self-Insured Retention Schedule which the insured must first pay under Coverage B for damages because of all any "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal

injury" or "advertising injury" included in any one "occurrence". If no entry appears in the Certified Acts Of Terrorism Self-Insured Retention Schedule, the Self-Insured Retention For Certified Acts Of Terrorism is deemed to be \$1,000,000.

3. The following exclusion is added to Paragraph A. of SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS:

Acts Of Terrorism Committed Outside The United States

Damages arising out of any "act of terrorism" that is committed outside the United States of America (including its territories and possessions) and Puerto Rico.

This exclusion does not apply to damages arising out of any "act of terrorism" that results in loss occurring to:

(1) An air carrier (as defined in Section 40102 of title 49, United States Code) or a United States flag vessel (or a vessel based principally in the United States, on which United States income tax is paid and whose insurance coverage is subject to regulation in the United States); or

(2) The premises of any United States mission.

4. The following is added to Paragraph A. of SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS:

"Act of terrorism" means a violent act or an act that is dangerous to human life, property or infrastructure that is committed by an individual or individuals and that appears to be part of an effort to coerce a civilian population or to influence the policy or affect the conduct of any government by coercion.

"Certified act of terrorism" means an act that is certified by the Secretary of the Treasury, in

UMBRELLA

accordance with the provisions of "TRIA", to be an act of terrorism pursuant to "TRIA". The criteria contained in "TRIA" for a "certified act of terrorism" include the following:

- a. The act resulted in insured losses in excess of \$5 million in the aggregate, attributable to all types of insurance subject to "TRIA"; and
- b. The act is a violent act or an act that is dangerous to human life, property or

infrastructure and is committed by an individual or individuals as part of an effort to coerce the civilian population of the United States or to influence the policy or affect the conduct of the United States Government by coercion.

"TRIA" means the federal Terrorism Risk Insurance Act of 2002 as amended.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

**CLAIMS BY NAMED INSUREDS AGAINST OTHER NAMED INSUREDS
EXCLUSION – COVERAGES A AND B**

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following exclusion is added to Paragraph A. of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS:**

Claims By Named Insureds Against Other Named Insureds

Any claim by any Named insured against another Named insured.

2. The following replaces the introductory phrase of Paragraph S., **SEPARATION OF INSUREDS**, of **SECTION V – CONDITIONS:**

Except with respect to the Limits of Insurance, the **Claims By Named Insureds Against Other Named Insureds** exclusion, and any rights or duties specifically assigned in this policy to the first Named insured shown in the Declarations, this insurance applies:

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

NUCLEAR ENERGY LIABILITY EXCLUSION (BROAD FORM) – COVERAGES A AND B

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following replaces Exclusion 5., **Nuclear Material**, in Paragraph **A.** of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS:**

Nuclear Energy Liability (Broad Form)

- a. Under any Liability Coverage, to "bodily injury" or "property damage":

(1) With respect to which an insured under the policy is also an insured under a nuclear energy liability policy issued by Nuclear Energy Liability Insurance Association, Mutual Atomic Energy Liability Underwriters, Nuclear Insurance Association of Canada or any of their successors, or would be an insured under any such policy but for its termination upon exhaustion of its limit of liability; or

(2) Resulting from the "hazardous properties" of "nuclear material" and with respect to which (a) any person or organization is required to maintain financial protection pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or any law amendatory thereof, or (b) the insured is, or had this policy not been issued would be, entitled to indemnity from the United States of America, or any agency thereof, under any agreement entered into by the United States of America, or any agency thereof, with any person or organization.

- b. Under any Medical Payments coverage, to expenses incurred with respect to "bodily injury" resulting from the "hazardous properties" of "nuclear material" and arising out of the operation of a "nuclear facility" by any person or organization.

- c. Under any Liability Coverage, to "bodily injury" or "property damage" resulting from "hazardous properties" of "nuclear material" if:

(1) The "nuclear material" (a) is at any "nuclear facility" owned by, or operated by

or on behalf of, an insured or (b) has been discharged or dispersed therefrom;

(2) The "nuclear material" is contained in "spent fuel" or "waste" at any time possessed, handled, used, processed, stored, transported or disposed of, by or on behalf of an insured; or

(3) The "bodily injury" or "property damage" arises out of the furnishing by an insured of services, materials, parts or equipment in connection with the planning, construction, maintenance, operation or use of any "nuclear facility", but if such facility is located within the United States of America, its territories or possessions or Canada, this exclusion (3) applies only to "property damage" to such "nuclear facility" and any property thereat.

2. The following is added to Paragraph **A.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS:**

"Hazardous properties" includes radioactive, toxic or explosive properties.

"Nuclear material" means "source material", "special nuclear material" or "by-product material".

"Source material", "special nuclear material", and "by-product material" have the meanings given them in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or in any law amendatory thereof.

"Spent fuel" means any fuel element or fuel component, solid or liquid, which has been used or exposed to radiation in a "nuclear reactor".

"Waste" means any waste material (a) containing "by-product material" other than the tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its "source material" content, and (b) resulting from the operation by any person or organization of any "nuclear facility" included under the first two paragraphs of the definition of "nuclear facility".

"Nuclear facility" means:

- a. Any "nuclear reactor";
- b. Any equipment or device designed or used for (1) separating the isotopes of uranium or plutonium, (2) processing or utilizing "spent fuel", or (3) handling, processing or packaging "waste";
- c. Any equipment or device used for the processing, fabricating or alloying of "special nuclear material" if at any time the total amount of such material in the custody of the insured at the premises where such equipment or device is located consists of or contains more than 25 grams of plutonium or uranium 233 or

any combination thereof, or more than 250 grams of uranium 235; or

- d. Any structure, basin, excavation, premises or place prepared or used for the storage or disposal of "waste".

and includes the site on which any of the foregoing is located, all operations conducted on such site and all premises used for such operations.

"Nuclear reactor" means any apparatus designed or used to sustain nuclear fission in a self-supporting chain reaction or to contain a critical mass of fissionable material.

"Property damage" includes all forms of radioactive contamination of property.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

POLLUTION NOT RELATED TO AUTOS EXCLUSION WITH LIMITED EXCEPTIONS – COVERAGE A

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following replaces Paragraph 4.a.(1) of Paragraph A., **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM LIABILITY**, of **SECTION I – COVERAGES**:

(1) Payments of:

- (a) Judgments or settlements for damages that are covered by that "underlying insurance". However, if such "underlying insurance" has a policy period which differs from the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance, any such payments for damages that would not be covered by this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance because of its different policy period will not reduce or exhaust the applicable limit of insurance stated for such "underlying insurance"; or
- (b) Judgments or settlements for any cost or expense to test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or assess the effects of, "pollutants" that is covered by that "underlying insurance" if it is Commercial General Liability "underlying insurance" issued by us, or any of our affiliated insurance companies, and an endorsement that provides coverage for such cost or expense is a part of that "underlying insurance". A governmental ruling or order that has imposed liability for such cost or expense will be deemed to be a judgment. However, if such "underlying insurance" has a policy period which differs from the policy period of this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance, any such payments that would not be covered by this Excess Follow-Form And Umbrella Liability Insurance because of its different policy period will not reduce or exhaust the applicable limit of insurance stated for such "underlying insurance".

2. With respect to **COVERAGE A – EXCESS FOLLOW FORM LIABILITY**, the following exclusion is added to **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS**:

Pollution Not Related To Autos

a. Damages arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of "pollutants". However, this Paragraph a. does not apply to:

(1) Any of the following arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of "pollutants" at or from any premises, site or location which is or was at any time owned or occupied by, or rented or loaned to, any insured:

(a) "Bodily injury" sustained within a building and caused by smoke, fumes, vapor or soot produced by or originating from equipment that is used to heat, cool or dehumidify the building, or produced by or originating from equipment that is used to heat water for personal use by the building's occupants or their guests;

(b) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" for which you may be held liable, if:

(i) That premises, site or location is owned by, or rented to, any "specified additional insured" and is not and never was owned or occupied by, or rented or loaned to, any other insured; and

(ii) Such "pollutants" are not brought on or to such premises, site or location in connection with operations being performed on such premises, site or location by any insured or any contractor or subcontractor working directly or indirectly on any insured's behalf; or

- (c) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of heat, smoke or fumes from a "hostile fire";
- (2) Any of the following arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of "pollutants" at or from any premises, site or location that is not and was not at any time owned or occupied by, or rented or loaned to any insured, other than any "specified additional insured", and on which any insured or any contractors or subcontractors working directly or indirectly on any insured's behalf are performing operations:
 - (a) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of "pollutants" that are not brought on or to such premises, site or location in connection with such operations by such insured, contractor or subcontractor;
 - (b) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the escape of fuels, lubricants or other operating fluids which are needed to perform the normal electrical, hydraulic or mechanical functions necessary for the operation of "mobile equipment" or its parts, if such fuels, lubricants or other operating fluids escape from a vehicle part designed to hold, store or receive them. This exception does not apply if the "bodily injury" or "property damage" arises out of the intentional discharge, dispersal or release of the fuels, lubricants or other operating fluids, or if such fuels, lubricants or other operating fluids are brought on or to such premises, site or location with the intent that they be discharged, dispersed or released as part of the operations being performed by such insured, contractor or subcontractor;
 - (c) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" sustained within a building and caused by the release of gases, fumes or vapors from materials brought into that building in connection with operations being performed by you or on your behalf by a contractor or subcontractor; or

- (d) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of heat, smoke or fumes from a "hostile fire";
- (3) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "products-completed operations hazard"; or
- (4) "Bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "auto hazard".

The exceptions in Paragraphs (1), (2) and (3) above do not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, seepage, migration, release or escape of "pollutants":

- (1) At or from any premises, site or location which is or was at any time used by or for any insured or any other person or organization for the handling, storage, disposal, processing or treatment of waste;
 - (2) If such "pollutants" are or were at any time transported, handled, stored, treated, disposed of or processed as waste by or for:
 - (a) Any insured; or
 - (b) Any person or organization for whom any insured may be legally responsible; or
 - (3) At or from any premises, site or location on which any insured or any contractors or subcontractors working directly or indirectly on any insured's behalf are or were at any time performing operations to test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "pollutants".
- b. Any loss, cost or expense arising out of any:
- (1) Request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any insured or any other person or organization test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "pollutants"; or
 - (2) Claim or suit by or for any governmental authority or any other person or organization arising out of the testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing, or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, "pollutants".

UMBRELLA

However, this Paragraph **b.** does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" included in the "auto hazard".

3. The following is added to Paragraph **A.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS**:

"Hostile fire" means a fire which becomes uncontrollable or breaks out from where it was intended to be.

"Specified additional insured" means the owner or lessee of a premises, site or location that has been added to your Commercial General Liability "underlying insurance" as an additional insured

with respect to your ongoing operations performed for that additional insured at that premises, site or location if you are a contractor and if such premises, site or location is not and never was owned or occupied by, or rented or loaned to, any insured, other than that additional insured.

4. The definition of "pollutants" (including the statement in it that waste includes materials to be recycled, reconditioned or reclaimed) in Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS** is deleted from that Paragraph **B.** and is added to Paragraph **A.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS**.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

AIRCRAFT LIABILITY EXCLUSION INCLUDING SERVICE FOR HIRE WITH LIMITED EXCEPTION FOR UNMANNED AIRCRAFT – COVERAGES A AND B

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:
EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following exclusion is added to Paragraph **A.** of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS:**

Aircraft

Damages arising out of the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any aircraft. Use includes operation and "loading or unloading".

This exclusion applies even if the claims against any insured allege negligence or other wrongdoing in the supervision, hiring, employment, training or monitoring of others by that insured, if the "event" which caused the damages involved the ownership, maintenance, use or entrustment to others of any aircraft.

This exclusion does not apply to liability assumed under any contract or agreement.

With respect to Coverage **A**, this exclusion also does not apply to any "unmanned aircraft".

2. Exclusion **6.**, **Aircraft**, in Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS** is deleted.
3. The following is added to Paragraph **A.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS:**

"Unmanned aircraft" means an aircraft that is not designed, manufactured or modified after it is manufactured, to be controlled directly by a person from within or on the aircraft.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

CONSTRUCTION IDENTIFIED HAZARDS EXCLUSIONS – COVERAGE B

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following exclusions are added to Paragraph B. of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS**:

Architectural, Engineering Or Surveying Professional Services

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of providing or failing to provide any "professional services" by or on behalf of any insured, but only with respect to any of the following operations:

- a. Providing, or hiring any independent professional to provide, any architectural, engineering or surveying service to others in any insured's capacity as an architect, engineer or surveyor; or
- b. Providing, or hiring any independent professional to provide, any architectural, engineering or surveying service in connection with construction work any insured performs.

Construction Management Errors And Omissions

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of:

- a. The preparing, approving, or failure to prepare or approve, any map, shop drawing, opinion, report, survey, field order, change order or drawing and specification by any architect, engineer or surveyor performing services on a project on which you serve as construction manager; or
- b. Inspection, supervision, quality control or engineering services done by or for you on a project on which you serve as construction manager.

This exclusion does not apply to "bodily injury" or "property damage" due to construction or demolition work done by you, your "employees" or your subcontractors.

Exterior Insulation And Finish System

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of:

- a. The design, manufacture, construction, fabrication, distribution, sale, preparation, installation, application, maintenance or repair, including remodeling, service, correction or replacement, of any "exterior insulation and finish system" (commonly referred to as *synthetic stucco or EIFS*) or any part thereof, or any substantially similar system or any part thereof, including the application or use of any conditioner, primer, accessory, flashing, coating, caulking or sealant in connection with such a system; or
- b. "Your product" or "your work" with respect to any exterior component, fixture or feature of any structure if an "exterior insulation and finish system", or any substantially similar system, is used on any part of that structure.

Residential Construction

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of "your work" on or for any project that in whole or in part, is or will become any:

- a. Single-family housing;
- b. Multi-family housing;
- c. Residential apartment;
- d. Residential condominium; or
- e. Assisted living facility.

Wrap-Up Insurance Program

Bodily injury" or "property damage" arising out of any project that is or was subject to a "wrap-up insurance program".

2. The following is added to Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS:**

"Exterior insulation and finish system" means an exterior cladding or finish system used on any part of any structure and consisting of:

- a. A rigid or semi rigid insulation board made of expanded polystyrene or other materials;
- b. The adhesive or mechanical fasteners used to attach the insulation board to the substrate;
- c. A reinforced base coat; and
- d. A finish coat providing surface texture and color.

"Professional services":

a. Includes:

- (1) Preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve, any map, shop drawing, opinion, report, survey, field order or change order, or preparing, approving, or failing to prepare or approve, any drawing or specification; and

(2) Any supervisory or inspection activity performed as part of any related architectural, or engineering or surveying activity.

- b. Does not include any service within construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures employed by you in connection with your operations in your capacity as a construction contractor.

"Wrap-up insurance program" means any agreement or arrangement, including any contractor-controlled, owner-controlled or similar insurance program, under which:

- a. Some or all of the contractors working on a specific project, or specific projects, are required to enroll in a program to obtain insurance that:

(1) Includes liability insurance; and

(2) Is issued specifically for injury or damage arising out of such project or projects; and

- b. You are or were enrolled or allowed to enroll.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

DISCRIMINATION EXCLUSION – COVERAGE B

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

The following exclusion is added to Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS:**

Discrimination

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of discrimination based upon a person's sex, sexual orientation, marital

status, pregnancy, race, color, creed, religion, national origin, citizenship, veteran status, age, genetic information or physical or mental disability, or any other characteristic, attribute, trait, condition or status that qualifies a person for protection against discrimination under federal, state or local law.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

LEAD EXCLUSION – COVERAGE B

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

The following exclusion is added to Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS:**

Lead

- a. "Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of the actual or alleged presence or actual, alleged or threatened dispersal, release, ingestion, inhalation or absorption of lead, lead compounds or lead which is or was contained or incorporated into any material or substance.
- b. "Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of the actual or alleged presence or actual, alleged or threatened dispersal, release, ingestion, inhalation or absorption of any other solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal irritant or contaminant, including smoke, vapors, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, chemicals and waste, and that is part of any claim or "suit" which also alleges any injury or damage described in Paragraph **a.** of this exclusion.
- c. Any loss, cost or expense arising out of any:
 - (1) Request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any insured or any other person or organization test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, lead, lead compounds or lead which is or was contained or incorporated into any material or substance; or
 - (2) Claim or suit by or for any governmental authority or any other person or organization arising out of the testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, lead, lead compounds or lead which is or was contained or incorporated into any material or substance.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

SILICA OR SILICA-RELATED DUST EXCLUSION – COVERAGE B

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following exclusion is added to Paragraph B. of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS:**

Silica or Silica-Related Dust

- a. "Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, emission, release, escape, handling, contact with, exposure to or inhalation or respiration of "silica" or "silica-related dust".
- b. "Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of the actual, alleged or threatened discharge, dispersal, emission, release, escape, handling, contact with, exposure to or inhalation or respiration of any other solid, liquid, gaseous or thermal irritant or contaminant, including smoke, vapors, soot, fumes, acids, alkalis, chemicals and waste, and that is part of any claim or "suit" which also alleges any injury or damage described in Paragraph a. of this exclusion.
- c. Any loss, cost or expense arising out of any:

- (1) Request, demand, order or statutory or regulatory requirement that any insured or any other person or organization test for, monitor, clean up, remove, contain, treat, detoxify or neutralize, or in any way respond to, or assess the effects of, "silica" or "silica-related dust"; or
- (2) Claim or suit by or on behalf of any governmental authority or any other person or organization because of testing for, monitoring, cleaning up, removing, containing, treating, detoxifying or neutralizing, or in any way responding to, or assessing the effects of, "silica" or "silica-related dust".

2. The following is added to Paragraph B. of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS:**

"Silica" means silica dioxide (occurring in crystalline, amorphous and impure forms), silica particles, silica dust or silica compounds.

"Silica-related dust" means a mixture or combination of "silica" and other dust or particles.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY EXCLUSION – COVERAGE B

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

The following replaces Exclusion **23.**, **Intellectual Property**, in Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS**:

23. Intellectual Property

"Personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged infringement or violation of any of the following rights or laws, or any other "personal injury" or "advertising injury" alleged in any claim or "suit" that also alleges any such infringement or violation:

- a.** Copyright;
- b.** Patent;
- c.** Trade dress;
- d.** Trade name;
- e.** Trademark;
- f.** Trade secret; or

- g.** Other intellectual property rights or laws.

This exclusion applies regardless of whether the allegation of infringement or violation of any of these rights or laws is made by any person or organization making the claim or bringing the "suit", by any insured or by any other party to the claim or "suit".

This exclusion does not apply to:

- a.** "Advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged infringement or violation of another's copyright, "title" or "slogan" in your "advertisement"; or
- b.** Any other "personal injury" or "advertising injury" alleged in any claim or "suit" that also alleges any such infringement or violation of another's copyright, "title" or "slogan" in your "advertisement".

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

VIOLATION OF BIOMETRIC INFORMATION PRIVACY LAWS EXCLUSION – COVERAGE B

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following exclusion is added to Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION IV – EXCLUSIONS:**

Violation Of Biometric Information Privacy Laws

"Bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" arising out of any actual or alleged violation of a "biometric information privacy law", or any other "bodily injury", "property damage", "personal injury" or "advertising injury" alleged in any claim or "suit" that also alleges any such violation.

2. The following is added to Paragraph **B.** of **SECTION VI – DEFINITIONS:**

"Biometric information":

- a. Means information about a person's physical, biological or behavioral characteristics that can be used to identify such person.
- b. Includes a person's retina or iris scan, fingerprint, voiceprint, scan of hand or face or other body geometry, DNA, vein pattern, keystroke pattern or rhythm, gait pattern or rhythm, or sleep, health or exercise data that contain identifying information.

"Biometric information privacy law" means the parts of any law, ordinance, regulation or governmental rule that govern or relate to the collection, storage, disclosure, retention, destruction, protection, use, sale, lease or trade of "biometric information".

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

TENNESSEE CHANGES – CANCELLATION AND NONRENEWAL

This endorsement modifies insurance provided under the following:

EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

PROVISIONS

1. The following is added to Paragraph C., **CANCELLATION**, of **SECTION V – CONDITIONS**:

CANCELLATION FOR POLICIES IN EFFECT FOR 60 DAYS OR MORE.

If this policy has been in effect for 60 days or more, or if this policy is a renewal of a policy we issued, we may cancel this policy only for one or more of the following reasons:

- a. Nonpayment of premium, including any additional premium, calculated in accordance with our current rating manual, justified by a physical change in the insured property or a change in its occupancy or use;
- b. Your conviction of a crime increasing any hazard insured against;
- c. Discovery of fraud or material misrepresentation on the part of either of the following:
 - (1) You or your representative in obtaining this insurance; or
 - (2) You in pursuing a claim under this policy;
- d. Failure to comply with written loss control recommendations;
- e. Material change in the risk which increases the risk of loss after we issued or renewed insurance coverage;
- f. Determination by the Insurance Commissioner that the continuation of the policy would jeopardize our solvency or would place us in violation of the insurance laws of Tennessee or any other state;

- g. Your violation or breach of any policy terms or conditions; or
- h. Any other reason approved by the Insurance Commissioner.

Notice of cancellation will state the reason for cancellation.

2. The following is added to **SECTION V – CONDITIONS**:

WHEN WE DO NOT RENEW

- 1. If we decide not to renew this policy, we will mail or deliver written notice of nonrenewal to the first Named Insured and agent, at least 60 days before the expiration date unless:
 - a. We have offered to issue a renewal policy; or
 - b. You have obtained replacement coverage or have agreed in writing to obtain replacement coverage.
- 2. Any notice of nonrenewal will be mailed or delivered to the first Named Insured's and agent's addresses shown in the policy. If notice is mailed, proof of mailing will be sufficient proof of notice.

CANCELLATION OF FINANCED POLICIES

Whenever an insurance policy which is financed with a premium finance company is cancelled, the insurer will return, within 30 days after the effective date of the cancellation, whatever gross unearned premiums are due under the insurance policy directly to the premium finance company for the account of the first Named Insured.

THIS ENDORSEMENT CHANGES THE POLICY. PLEASE READ IT CAREFULLY.

FEDERAL TERRORISM RISK INSURANCE ACT DISCLOSURE

This endorsement applies to the insurance provided under the following:

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
CYBERFIRST ESSENTIALS GENERAL PROVISIONS FORM
CYBERFIRST GENERAL PROVISIONS FORM
EMPLOYEE BENEFITS LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
EMPLOYMENT-RELATED PRACTICES LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES LIABILITY⁺ WITH IDENTITY FRAUD EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT
COVERAGE PART
ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARD POLICY
EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE
EXCESS (FOLLOWING FORM) LIABILITY INSURANCE
LAW ENFORCEMENT LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
LIQUOR LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
MANUFACTURERS ERRORS AND OMISSIONS LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
MEDFIRST PRODUCTS/COMPLETED OPERATIONS, ERRORS AND OMISSIONS, AND
INFORMATION SECURITY LIABILITY COVERAGE FORM
OWNERS AND CONTRACTORS PROTECTIVE LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
PRODUCTS/COMPLETED OPERATIONS LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
PUBLIC ENTITY MANAGEMENT LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
SPECIAL PROTECTIVE AND HIGHWAY LIABILITY POLICY – NEW YORK DEPARTMENT OF
TRANSPORTATION
TRIBAL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT LIABILITY COVERAGE PART
Any other Commercial Liability coverage included in this policy that is subject to the federal Terrorism
Risk Insurance Act of 2002 as amended

PROVISIONS

The federal Terrorism Risk Insurance Act of 2002 as amended ("TRIA") establishes a program under which the Federal Government may partially reimburse "Insured Losses" (as defined in TRIA) caused by "Acts Of Terrorism" (as defined in TRIA). Act Of Terrorism is defined in Section 102(1) of TRIA to mean any act that is certified by the Secretary of the Treasury – in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General of the United States – to be an act of terrorism; to be a violent act or an act that is dangerous to human life, property, or infrastructure; to have resulted in damage within the United States, or outside the United States in the case of certain air carriers or vessels or the premises of a United States Mission; and to have been committed by an individual or individuals as part of an effort to coerce the civilian population of the United States or to influence the policy or affect the conduct of the United States Government by coercion.

The Federal Government's share of compensation for such Insured Losses is 80% of the amount of such

Insured Losses in excess of each Insurer's "Insurer Deductible" (as defined in TRIA), subject to the "Program Trigger" (as defined in TRIA). In no event, however, will the Federal Government be required to pay any portion of the amount of such Insured Losses occurring in a calendar year that in the aggregate exceeds \$100 billion, nor will any Insurer be required to pay any portion of such amount provided that such Insurer has met its Insurer Deductible. Therefore, if such Insured Losses occurring in a calendar year exceed \$100 billion in the aggregate, the amount of any payments by the Federal Government and any coverage provided by this policy for losses caused by Acts Of Terrorism may be reduced.

For each coverage provided by this policy that applies to such Insured Losses, the charge for such Insured Losses is included in the premium for such coverage. The charge for such Insured Losses that has been included for each such coverage is the percentage of the premium for such coverage indicated below, and does not include any charge for the portion of such Insured Losses covered by the Federal Government under TRIA:

1%.

POLICYHOLDER NOTICES



POLICYHOLDER NOTICES

IMPORTANT NOTICE – LEAD EXCLUSION

NO COVERAGE IS PROVIDED BY THIS NOTICE. THIS NOTICE DOES NOT AMEND ANY PROVISION OF YOUR POLICY. YOU SHOULD REVIEW YOUR ENTIRE POLICY CAREFULLY FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION ON THE COVERAGES PROVIDED AND TO DETERMINE YOUR RIGHTS AND DUTIES UNDER YOUR POLICY. PLEASE CONTACT YOUR AGENT OR BROKER IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT THIS NOTICE OR ITS CONTENTS. IF THERE IS ANY CONFLICT BETWEEN YOUR POLICY AND THIS NOTICE, THE PROVISIONS OF YOUR POLICY PREVAIL.

Your policy contains a Lead exclusion.

IMPORTANT NOTICE – INDEPENDENT AGENT AND BROKER COMPENSATION

NO COVERAGE IS PROVIDED BY THIS NOTICE. THIS NOTICE DOES NOT AMEND ANY PROVISION OF YOUR POLICY. YOU SHOULD REVIEW YOUR ENTIRE POLICY CAREFULLY FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION ON THE COVERAGES PROVIDED AND TO DETERMINE YOUR RIGHTS AND DUTIES UNDER YOUR POLICY. PLEASE CONTACT YOUR AGENT OR BROKER IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT THIS NOTICE OR ITS CONTENTS. IF THERE IS ANY CONFLICT BETWEEN YOUR POLICY AND THIS NOTICE, THE PROVISIONS OF YOUR POLICY PREVAIL.

For information about how Travelers compensates independent agents and brokers, please visit www.travelers.com, call our toll-free telephone number 1-866-904-8348, or request a written copy from Marketing at One Tower Square, 2GSA, Hartford, CT 06183.

OVERPRINT
EXCESS FOLLOW-FORM AND UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

POLICY NUMBER: CUP-4W807350-25-26
ISSUE DATE: 05/15/2025
RATER: GM

EFFECTIVE DATE: 05/01/2025
EXPIRATION DATE: 05/01/2026

INSURED'S NAME: WHALEY CONSTRUCTION LLC

New/Renewal: R
Solicitor Code:
SAI: 3098DA217
MSI:
Rating Mode: G

Special Code: SM
Program Code: 8CI
Paymode: L
Audit Frequency: N
Responsibility: D
Situs State: TN

Watch File:
Survey Code: 2
Reinsurance: N
DOWNSTREAM
Pro Rata Factor: 1.000

PREMIUM SUMMARY

ACCT.	EFF.	PREMIUM	
S.B. MO.	DATE	.1000	TOTAL
D 05/25	05/01/2025	96,470.00	96,470.00
		96,470.00	96,470.00

PREMIUM SPLIT BY LINE:

Auto
G.L. Other 96,470
Products
Malpractice

OFFICE: SP-NASHVILLE 06N
PRODUCER NAME: ATHENS INS AGENCY

HG622